

Acton. d. 34. 1184.

A N

Historical and Geographical
ACCOUNT

Of the Ancient

Kingdom of HUNGARY,
And PROVINCES adjoining to it,

VIZ.

Croatia,
Slavonia,
Transylvania,
Moldavia,

} *Walachia,*
} *Servia,*
} and
} *Bulgaria.*



CONTAINING,

- I A summary Chronological Descend of their Kings.
- II. An exact Description of *Temofwaer, Belgrade,* and all their fortify'd Towns.
- III. The Privileges of the *Hungarians*, with the Grounds of their late Troubles.
- IV. Actions of the famous Prince *Raguzi.*
- V. The Peace of *Carlowitz.*
- VI. The Rise and Progress of the present War, to this Time.

The whole particularly adapted for the better understanding the Posture of Affairs there.

LONDON, Printed for *A. Bennetworth* in *Pater-Noster-Row*, *J. Pemberton* in *Fleet-street*, *J. Osborn* in *Lombard-street*, and *J. Browne* without *Temple-Bar.* 1717. Price 3s.

Journal and Correspondence

Account

of the

History of the

and

of the

and

of the

of the

of the

of the

of the

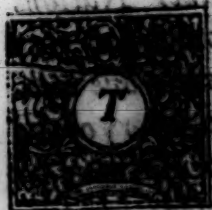
of the

of the

of the

of the

THE
PREFACE.

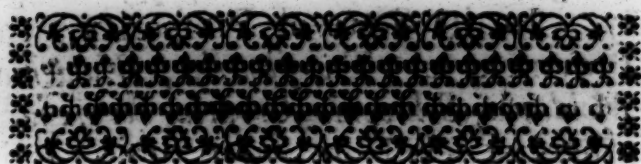


THE Title having fully taken Notice of the Contents of this small Work, there remains little to add by way of Preface. It has been reduc'd into a Pocket Volume, to make it the more portable, and therefore much could not be said of former Times; and indeed the Generality of Readers do not so much regard the Antiquities of remote Nations, with whom we have but little Interourse, by Reason of their being In-land, and having no Sea-Ports. The Kingdom of Hungary, to which all the Provinces here describ'd, were once subject, was formerly one of the noblest Monarchies in Europe, and for many Tears the Bulwark of Christendom, till worn out with continual Wars, the greatest Part of it became a Prey to the Mahometans. Seeking for Relief in their Distress, from Christians, that Part which had as yet escap'd the Ottoman Yoke, was reduc'd to Servitude by the Germans.

The P R E F A C E.

P. Ragotzi made glorious Efforts to assert his own Right, and deliver Hungary from Thralldom, and would in all Probability have succeeded, had not too many of the Natives oppos'd their own Happiness all the Time, and at last Count Caroli and others basely betray'd him, the Hungarians having lost their ancient Intrepidity and Zeal for their Liberty. But we will not reproach them, since other Nations have as much degenerated from what they were, and now reciprocally revile one another. It will be to the immortal Glory of the Swedes, that they have, thro' so long a Series of Calamities and repeated Misfortunes, adher'd unshaken in their Loyalty to their Sovereign, and continu'd undaunted in defending their Country against so many combin'd Invaders. This is an Instance of what a brave People can do, whereas pusillanimous Wretches sink under the first Misfortunes, and fancying all is lost before they have made Tryal of their own Strength, put themselves for Protection into the Hands of those who lie in Wait to reduce them to Beggary and Slavery.

THE



A N
Historical and Geographical

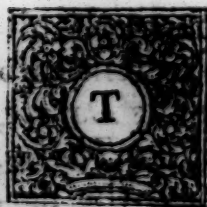


ACCOUNT

OF THE

Kingdom of *Hungary*.

BOOK I.



THE Kingdom of *Hungary*, Short Description of Hungary.
formerly one of the noblest and most flourishing,
has been for many Years
past, one of the most unfortunate Monarchies in *Europe*. The
Kings us'd to be elective, but of late
has been made hereditary in the House
of *Austria*. By the *Turks*, it is call'd
Magiar; by the *Sclavonians*, *Wergierka*; by
the *Germans*, *Hungerland*; by the *French*,
Hon-

B

Hon-

Hongrie ; and by the *English*, *Hungary*. In its State of Prosperity, the Provinces of *Transilvania*, *Valachia*, *Moldavia*, *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Servia*, and others of less Note, were subject to it. The Country properly so call'd, lies between the 39th and the 47th Degrees of Longitude, and the 45th and 49th of North-Latitude, and is a Part of the ancient *Pannonia*. On the East it is bounded by *Transilvania*, on the North by *Poland* and *Russia*, the *Carpathian* Mountains separating it from them on the West by *Stiria*, *Moravia*, and *Austria*, and on the South by *Servia* and *Bosnia*. As to the Shape, it is Square, the four Angles pointing to the four Quarters of the World : It is divided into the Upper and the Lower, the Upper being that Part beyond the *Danube*, towards *Poland* and *Transilvania*, the Lower on the other Side of the same River. It was formerly divided into 72 Counties ; at present into 50. Its principal Rivers are the *Danube*, the *Drave*, the *Save*, the *Theiss* or *Tibisius*, the *Raab*, the *Vag*, the *Gran*, the *Sarvibze*, &c. The highest Mountains are the *Carpathian*, now call'd *Crapack*, towards *Poland* and *Transilvania* ; and the richest, those between *Buda* and *Gran*. A more particular Description will be given in the second Book.

Julius

Julius Cæsar was the first *Roman Succession* General that gain'd any Ground in of *Kings*. this Country ; others afterwards advanc'd farther, 'till *Tiberius* subdu'd the whole. Upon the declining of the *Roman Empire*, when the barbarous Nations over-ran and divided it among themselves, the *Huns*, a *Scythian* or *Tartar* Nation, possess'd themselves of this Kingdom ; and from them it took the Name of *Hungary*. Among its ancient Kings, Historians reckon one *Balamir*, or *Balamber*, said to have reign'd 56 Years. Another of them was call'd *Aptar*, and the two Brothers *Bledas*, slain in the Year 444 ; as also the famous *Attila*, call'd *The Scourge of God*, who dy'd in 453. His Children made War against, and destroy'd one another, losing what their Forefathers had gain'd. Another Multitude of *Huns* over-run the Country in the Year 744, under the Command of *Almus*, who was succeeded by *Arpbad*. *Zultan*, one of the Descendants of *Arpbad*, is said to have been Father to *Toxa*, or *Toxis*, and he had *Geiza*, Father to *St. Stephen*, with whom begins the Chronological Succession of the Kings of *Hungary*, as follows :

St. Stephen was crown'd about the Year
1000, and dy'd in 1038.

1038 *Peter*, the German, was depos'd
when he had reign'd 4 Years.

1042 *Ovon*, or *Aban*, 2

1044 *Peter*, the German, restor'd 2

1046 *Andrew I* 15

1061 *Bela I* 2

1063 *Solomon* 11

1074 *Geiza* or *Geycza I* 3

1077 *Ladislaus I* 7

1085 *Coloman* or *Colan* 19

1114 *Stephen II* 18

1132 *Bela II* 9

1141 *Geiza II* 20

1161 *Stephen III* 11

1172 *Ladislaus*, an Usurper 6 Months.

1172 *Stephen IV* 5

1173 *Bela III* 23 Years.

1195 *Emeric* 8

1204 *Ladislaus II* 6 Months.

1205 *Andrew II*, of *Jerusalem* 30 Years.

1235 *Bela IV* 25

1260 *Stephen V* 12

1272 *Ladislaus III* 18

1290 *Andrew III*, the *Venetian* 11

1301 *Wenceslaus* 4

1305 *Otho*, the *Bavarian* 5

1310 *Charles* of *Naples* 32

1342 *Lewis I* 40

1382 *Mary* 1

1383 *Charles III*, call'd the Little 3

- 1387 *Sigismund*, Emperor, and King of
Bohemia 51
- 1438 *Albert of Austria* 2
- 1440 *Ladislaus IV*, Son of *Albert* 4
- 1445 *John Corvinus*, or *Huniades* 8
- 1452 *Ladislaus V* 6
- 1458 *Matthias Corvinus*, Son to *Huni-*
ades 2
- 1490 *Ladislaus VI*, Son to *Casimir*, King
of *Poland* 25
- 1516 *Lewis II*, call'd *the Young*, slain at
the Battel of *Mobatz* 11
- 1526 *John Sepusius*, Vaivod of *Transilva-*
nia, chosen King the same Year,
but expell'd by *Ferdinand* of *Au-*
stria, and restor'd by *Soliman*, the
Great Turk, and dy'd in 1540,
so that his Reign may be com-
puted 14 Years.
- 1540 the *Hungarians* crown'd *Stephen*,
Son to *John Sepusius*, an Infant in
the Cradle ; but *Soliman* the Turk
seiz'd the best Part of the King-
dom, under Pretence of defending
it against *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, who
possess'd himself of the rest ; since
which Time, that Kingdom has
been the continual Seat of War be-
tween those two contending Mo-
narchs.

Ferdinand of *Austria*, first of that Name,
took the Title of King of *Hun-*
gary in the Year 1527 ; about

the same Time with *John Sepusius*;
and from that Time reign'd by
Force 37 Years.

1564	<i>Maximilian I</i>	12
1576	<i>Rodolphus</i>	36
1612	<i>Matthias</i>	7
1619	<i>Ferdinand II</i>	18
1637	<i>Ferdinand III</i>	20
1657	<i>Leopold Ignatius</i>	48
1705	<i>Joseph</i>	6
1711	<i>Charles</i> , now reigning.	

Of these Kings of the House of *Austria*, we are here to treat, leaving what was before them, as too tedious for this small Work, and most particularly of the later of them.

*Ambition
of the
House of
Austria.*

Princes who set no Bounds to their Ambition, never fail of intangling themselves in difficult and destructive Wars. The illustrious House of *Austria*, descended many Ages since from the Barons of *Habsbourg*, who were the Off-spring of *Gontran*, the wealthy Founder of the House of *Baden*, could never be satisfy'd with those Crowns Heaven bountifully bestow'd on it, or to hold them on the Terms they were given. The Princes of that August Family, following the Example of the Emperors of *Constantinople*, have, by the Means of a King of the *Romans*, answerable to the former *Cæsars*, appointed to succeed in the Empire, the
Con-

Consequences of which Contrivance, the German Princes were not so sharp-sighted as to foresee, found out a Method to secure the Inheritance of the Western Empire in their own Line for above 200 Years. Nor have they been so satisfy'd. The Emperor *Charles* ^{Charles the 5th} the 5th, Grand-son to *Ferdinand*, King of *Aragon*, and *Isabel*, or *Elizabeth*, Queen of *Castile*, having united the Monarchy of *Spain* to the Empire, and all his other Dominions in *Germany*, form'd a Project of universal Monarchy for his Successors; but the *Lutherans* and *Calvinists* becoming in his Days the prevailing Party in many of the *German* States, his boundless Ambition only serv'd to embroil him in many Troubles, which lasted as long as his Life, till worn out with Fatigues, he resign'd the Monarchy of *Spain* to his Son *Philip*, and the Empire, with all his Dominions in *Germany*, to his Brother *Ferdinand*. Having thus divided his vast Possessions between his Brother and Son, he retir'd into a Monastery, where ceasing to be a King, he spent two Years to die like a good Christian. ^{His religious Death.}

His Brother *Ferdinand*, who succeed-^{Ferdinand.} ed him in the Empire, and was Head of the *Austrian* Branch in *Germany*, found his mighty Designs of forming that conceited universal Monarchy,

no less oppos'd on all Hands by those Potentates, who were grown jealous of his Power; yet still he manag'd his Affairs so well, as to perpetuate the Empire ever since, from Father to Son, in his own Family, down to *Joseph*, Brother to the present Emperor *Charles*, now reigning.

Leopold. *Leopold* still carrying on the Design of his Family, as soon as possess'd of the Crown of *Hungary*, began to cast about how to make himself absolute there, and leave the Throne hereditary to his Posterity; which could not be done, without overthrowing all the fundamental Laws of the Nation.

His Practices for enslaving of Hungary. His first Step towards it, was the Death of Count *Wesselini*, who stood possess'd of that great Post in *Hungary*, of *Ban*, or perpetual Governor of the Nation. That Employ, which was in the Gift of the People, and instituted on Purpose to protect them, and to maintain the Laws and Privileges of the Nation, was a Counter-balance to the Regal Authority. The Emperor *Leopold* therefore, in order to enslave the People, began by suppressing that Honour, which gave him Umbrage; and instead thereof, he appointed Governors whom he could remove at Pleasure, and those he

he chose *Germans*, that they might be the more subservient to his Will.

Count *Serini*, an *Hungarian*, easily ^{Count Serini.} div'd into the Designs of the House of *Austria*; he being one of the prime Nobility, and most concern'd for the Privileges of his Country, and perceiving the Office of *Ban* was suppress'd at the Death of Count *Wesselini*, and the *Germans* brought into all strong Towns, and possess'd of the chief Employments in the Kingdom, which ought not to be bestow'd on any but natural-born *Hungarians*, could not refrain expressing his Resentment among his Friends in some Complaints.

This was sufficient to ruin him at the ever jealous and sharp-sighted ^{Is suspected at Vienna.} Court of *Vienna*, where he was look'd upon as a disaffected Person. His Brother dy'd before a Hunting, being kill'd in the midst of a Wood; and it was given out, that a Hurt receiv'd by a wild Boar, had brought him to his End. The Jealousy conceiv'd of the Count, caus'd other Things to be laid to his Charge; and on those pretend'd Allegations, he was secur'd, together with the Counts *Tatembach*, *Nadasti*, and *Frangipany*, who were impeach'd of several Crimes, and all four of them, to the unspeakable Grief of the *Hungarians*, fell a Sacrifice to the Jealousy.

And put to
Death with
others.

Jealousy of the Council of *Vienna*, which could not endure any Thing should obstruct the Emperor's Designs, or his making himself absolute in *Hungary*.

The cruel Death of these four Counts, whose Heads were publickly struck off on a Scaffold, was a most sensible Sorrow to all the *Hungarian* Nobility, and in general to all the People of the Nation. From that Moment they unanimously resolv'd not to let slip any Opportunity for the restoring of their Laws and Privileges in their full Force and Extent. The Emperor *Leopold* having lopp'd those four Heads, vigorously pursu'd the Prosecution of his Designs, omitting nothing that might conduce to make him absolute over the *Hungarians*. The Estates of those four Counts, contrary to the Laws of the Kingdom, were made forfeited. The Son to whom the Inheritance belong'd, and who could not justly be depriv'd of it, on Account of his Father's pretended Crime of Rebellion, made his Complaint; but instead of being restor'd to his Estate, was soon cast into Prison upon forg'd Pretences, and continu'd under Confinement as long as he liv'd. Nor did the Malice of the Council at *Vienna* stop there, but contriv'd all Ways imaginable to com-

Estates seized contrary to Law.

Other Illgalities.

compleat the Ruin of a Family that was become odious to the Emperor.

The Daughter of that Count *Serini*, ^{Prince Ra-} who lost his Head, was before marry'd ^{gotzi.} to Prince *Frederick Ragotzi*, Son to *George Ragotzi*, who, after another *George Ragotzi* his Father, had as well as he been Sovereign of *Transilvania*, under the Protection of the Porte, to whom that Province, formerly a Dependance of *Hungary*, was become tributary, and had been erected a Vaivodship apart by *Sultan Soliman*, ever since he made himself Master of it; for 'till then, the Vaivod of *Transilvania* was no more than one of the prime feudatary Officers of the Crown of *Hungary*. The Prince we shall hereafter speak of, and who was lately Head of the Malecontents, is Son to that Countess of *Serini*, and Prince *Frederick Ragotzi*.

His Name is *Francis Prince Ragotzi*: ^{His Cha-} As to his Person, he is extraordinary ^{racter.} well shap'd, tall, and comely, his Face round and full, his Hair black, and wears his Beard after the *Turkish* Fashion. He has Abundance of Wit, is discreet, generous, and courteous, skilful in Martial Affairs, and much more in Politicks; he observes an inviolable Faith both towards his Friends and Enemies, who all extol his Goodness, and the Sincerity of his Word.

His

Count Tekeli.

His Father, *Frederick Ragotzi*, dy'd in the Prime of his Age, leaving his Widow very young; who having been long belov'd by *Emerick Count Tekeli*, whose Estate in *Hungary* was worth above an hundred thousand Crowns a Year, besides his Lands in *Poland* and *Germany*, she marry'd him without the Emperor's Consent, he having positively refus'd to grant it. This is the same Count *Tekeli* who from fifteen Years of Age was so famous among the Malecontents of *Hungary*, under the Protection of the *Turks*, who sometimes paid him all Sorts of Honours, and then again, through the Artifices of his Enemies, put all Manner of unworthy Hardships upon him, even to throwing him into Irons, and calling him to Account for all his Actions, like a Prisoner of State: For after being declar'd King and Sovereign of *Hungary*, and presented with the Scimiter and Turbant, at the Head of all the *Turkish* and *Hungarian* Troops, he was at *Great Waradin* fetter'd like a common Malefactor, carry'd in that Manner to *Constantinople*, and there oblig'd to answer to all that had been laid to his Charge. So that he may truly be call'd the Sport of Fortune, and an Instance of the little Confidence that is to be repos'd on the Words of Infidels.

His various Fortunes.

The

The unanimous Consent of almost the whole Nation, applauded what the Vizier did in Favour of *Tekeli*; nor was it long before he so signaliz'd himself among the *Hungarians*, that he became their Chief; and the Grand Vizier had infallibly taken *Vienna*, would he have follow'd his Advice; for it is well known, that tho' the City was reduc'd to the last Extremity, his insatiable Avarice, which prompted him to reserve all the Booty for himself, was the Cause why he gave not the Assault as soon as he might have done, and afforded Time to the Great *Sobieski*, K. of *Poland*, to gain immortal Honour, leaving his own Kingdom, to go raise that Seige, which then drew the Attention of all *Europe*.

The *Hungarian* Nation at that Time pretended, that not only there was sufficient Cause of Nullity in the Election made of the Person of *Leopold*, but that they might legally call the Emperor's Enemies to their Assistance, and had a notable President of their deposing Power, in the Person of *Peter* the *German*, whom they remov'd for his Mismanagement, and set up one *Abas* in his Stead; and consequently they maintain'd, that the Emperor having, as K. of *Hungary*, overthrown all the Laws of the Kingdom, might by the Authority vested in them, be depos'd. Most certain

certain it is, that had the Vizier taken *Vienna*, *Tekeli* would have been King of *Hungary*, as he had been proclaim'd, and then the Death of Count *Serini* had been reveng'd by his Son in Law.

Ill Conduct
of the Vizier.

The greatest General at that Time in the World, look'd upon *Cara Mustapha*, the Grand Vizier, as a Man of little Conduct, for laying Siege to *Vienna* before he had done three Things. The first was making himself Master of the strong Holds he left behind him; the second not securing as he might have done, both the Sides of the *Danube*; and lastly, for not entertaining a sufficient Number of Spies to give him timely Intelligence of the King of *Poland*'s March, by whom he was surpriz'd. Whatsoever the Occasion might be, he was oblig'd to raise his Siege with Precipitation upon the Approach, and in the Sight of the *Polish* Army. The Emperor, who had retir'd at first to *Lintz*, and then to *Passau*, return'd now to *Vienna*, and having committed his Armies to those two able Generals, the Duke of *Lorain* and Elector of *Bavaria*, the former of which had marry'd his Sister, Widow to a King of *Poland*, and the later afterwards took to Wife the Arch-duchess his Daughter, Fortune continually favour'd him, so that discreetly

The Emperor's Success.

creetly taking the Advantage of those Troubles which ensu'd in the Ottoman Empire, his Arms always met with Success, and having pass'd victorious beyond *Belgrade*, his Name became formidable even to the *Bosphorus*. He then took the Duke of *Bavaria* for his Son-in-Law, contrary to his Promise made to the King of *Poland*, to whose Son he had engag'd to give the Arch-dutchess, as the Reward of his relieving *Vienna*. Nay, it is said, and has been publickly printed, that the Chancellor *Stratman* added Raillery to that Breach of Promise; and that being hard press'd by a Letter from the King of *Poland*, for the Performance of the Emperor's Word given him in Relation to that Marriage, that Minister, as a full Answer, on a small Note sent him these Words; *Fruit ought to be gather'd in the proper Season, which must not be let to slip*; to signify to him, that he should have been so wise as to have taken the Opportunity whilst it was to be had, and have consummated the Marriage before *Vienna* was reliev'd.

The Vizier, immediately upon raising the Seige, to cast the Bleimish of the Miscarriage from himself, struck off the Heads of several *Bassas*, who, he pretended, had not done their Duty, nor obey'd his Orders; yet he could not

His double Dealing.

The Vizier strangled.

Sultan Ma-
homet de-
pos'd.

impose upon his Master *Mahomet*, who caus'd him to be strangled as soon as he came to *Adrianople*, tho' he was his greatest Favourite. The Reason that mov'd *Mahomet* so to do, was the Fore-sight he had of a Commotion among the People, and even in the Army, against himself. Yet, as the Vizier soon receiv'd the Reward of his Un-skilfulness in Martial Affairs, so the Sultan was presently dethron'd by the Mutinies that Disaster occasion'd. Ill Fortune is a Crime at the Porte, and as such punish'd in the Ministers; and every General who fails in his Under-takings, runs the Hazard of his Life, and exposes his Neck to the Bow-string.

Soliman
Sultan

The People were not satisfy'd with *Mahomet's* sacrificing the Vizier to their Resentment, but depos'd that Sultan himself, after consulting the *Mufti*, and set up his Brother *Soliman* in his Place, a Man more unfit to govern than he. The Troubles and Revolutions which ensu'd in the Ottoman Empire, either in Regard to the Sultans themselves, or among the Ministers at the Porte, were so favourable to the Emperor's Arms, that after gaining the famous Battels of *Mohuts* and *Salankemen*, recovering *Buda* and many other Places, and taking of *Belgrade*, which the Duke of *Bavaria* made himself Master of by

Assault,

Assault, he might have carry'd on his victorious Arms even to *Constantinople*, and reunited the two Empires in one Body, had not that mighty Success which attended his Affairs, puff'd him up in the Midst of his Prosperity, so as to believe he could manage another War in the *West*, as well as that in the *East*, and to enter upon it at the Instigation of the Prince of *Orange*. So that having again lost *Belgrade*, for grasping at too much, and setting no Bounds to himself, he was oblig'd to accept of the Peace at *Carlowitz*, by which the strong Fortress of *Belgrade*, and the Bridge of *Esseck* were appointed the Limits of the two Empires; the Emperor after engaging in the new War, not being able to gain any Thing upon the *Turks*.

Emperor
forc'd to
accept of
Peace.

However, the Emperor, in the Height of his Prosperity, thought himself oblig'd to improve the Opportunity that was offer'd him for the Execution of his Designs upon *Hungary*, and believ'd the Time was at last come, when the House of *Austria* might compass what it had long projected, which was the making that elective Kingdom hereditary to it self.

His Designs

He concluded the effecting of that Design the more absolutely necessary, for as much as it touch'd him to the

Quick,



Tekeli
King of
Hungary.

Quick, and not without Reason, to see that, by the Sultan's Order, the Grand Vizier had declar'd Count Tekeli, Father-in-Law to the young Prince Francis Ragotzi, Sovereign of Hungary, notwithstanding the House of Austria was in Possession of that Crown.

Laws of
Hungary.

I suppose no Body is ignorant that the Kingdom of Hungary has been always elective; that the fundamental Law of the Kingdom, which they call King Andrew's Law, expressly declares it; that they have given an Instance in the Person of King Peter the German; that they have the Power of rejecting and dethroning their Kings, when they act contrary to the known Laws of the Nation; and that according to that same Law, taken in its greatest Extent, one of the Hungarian Counts is to be chosen King before any other foreign Prince, who yet may be capable of being elected, in Case he has done any Thing for the Advantage of the Crown. There was also the great Post of Ban, or perpetual Governor, which is of Right to be bestow'd on another Hungarian Count, as a Counter-balance against the Excess of the Sovereign's Authority, if he shall attempt to exceed the Bounds prescrib'd him.

The Emperor concluded, that having the Power in his Hands, and con-
tinual

trifling Success against the *Ottomans*, it would be no difficult Task for him to abolish this fundamental Law of the Nation; and that he might, by Right of Conquest, render the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Design to abolish it.

Having to this Purpose gain'd the Votes of Count *Palfi*, and others that were corrupted, he caus'd two great Assemblies to be held, the one immediately at *Presburg*, and the other afterwards at *Oedemburg*, where most of the Electors of the Kingdom met, some by Force, others fall of Fear, and some voluntarily, as being gain'd over by indirect Means. There this Assembly, by Compulsion, declar'd *Joseph* of *Austria*, Son to the then Emperor, and now possess'd of the Imperial Throne, Heir and Successor to the Crown. It was said, that he dying without Issue, the Inheritance of that Crown should devolve to the Males and Females of that August Family. It is nevertheless to be observ'd, that most of those Noblemen were so discreet as to make their Protestation, at *Alba Julia*, against that Violence. Thus did the Emperor *Leopold*, at one Stroke, deprive the *Hungarian* Counts of the greatest of their Rights and Privileges, which was not only to chuse and elect, according to their own Will, a King who

Undue Election of Joseph.

was

was capable of defending, governing, and protecting them, but to lose all Hopes of ever coming themselves in their Turns to the Crown of Hungary.

*Discord on
Account of
Religion.*

Nothing is more apt to cause Discord and Divisions among the People, than Diversity of Religions. The *Hungarians* have three Sorts of them, some are *Catholicks*, others *Lutherans*, and others *Calvinists*; but the Kingdom being under a *Catholick King*, that Religion prevails very much there above the other two; and the House of *Austria* has upon all Occasions made its Advantage of the Jealousy the *Catholick Cabal* always has of the others, in order to draw them over gently to his Party, even in favouring them openly, when they took away the Churches from the Protestants; and were it not for this Jealousy in Point of Religion, the People being unanimous, would have been much better able to maintain their Privileges than they have done.

*Hungarian
Liber-
ties sup-
press'd.*

A Change so extraordinary and disagreeable as that which was made at *Oedemburg*, in the Laws and Government of a free State, could not be compass'd without incensing the Minds of many, who had no other wise concern'd to gratify the Emperor, than against their Wills, and by Compulsion, or at least without that serious Reflection which

which a Matter of that Weight requir'd; and the more, for that the Emperor, in order to obliterate even the Memory of the Kingdom, and of the Manner of its Government 'till then, alter'd the whole Frame of the State. He had before suppress'd the Post of *Palatine*, *Ban*, or perpetual Governor, at the Death of Count *Wesselini*. He was sensible that the *Palatine* had too great an Authority; that he did abundance of Things in the Kingdom independant of the King; and that his Power was too potent a Counterpoise to the Sovereignty. Next he put *German* Governors, who were wholly at his Disposal, into all the principal Fortresses of the Kingdom; as also entire Garrisons of *Germans*, taking all Commands from the *Hungarians*; so that the People being under the greatest Hardships, were absolutely necessitated to revolt.

Affairs of such Consequence are not to be done in a Day. It is to be observed, that the Council at *Vienna* had utterly ruin'd Count *Tekeli*, and depriv'd him of all his Estate, notwithstanding his Lands in *Hungary* were by a good Deed of Gift, the Property of *Emerick*, second Son to Prince *Ragotzi*: That the Emperor had made himself Master of *Transilvania* by the Valour and Conduct of Prince *Charles* of *Lorain*, his

Grievous
Oppression.

his Brother-in-Law. And that After the Peace concluded between him and the Turk at Carlowitz, he was become formidable to all Nations, from the Rhine to the Bosphorus; so that the Hungarians, who had not been able to withstand his Power, were oblig'd to unite themselves strongly together, in order to endeavour the recovering of their Privileges, of which they saw themselves depriv'd, and which they pretended were taken from them by open Force.

Transilvania, its Importance.

Transilvania is a large and wealthy Principality, which must ever turn the Ballance when there is War between the Turk and the Emperor, by Reason of the considerable Supplies either of them may draw from thence. It was formerly a Part of Hungary, till such Time as Soliman the Magnificent having rent it from the Body of that Kingdom, erected it into a separate Principality, by the Name of a *Vaivodship*, and appointed a Tribute it should pay at the Porte. Prince Charles of Lorain, in his great Sagacity, easily perceiv'd that which soever of the two Monarchs was Master of it, would without Difficulty keep the Sovereignty of Hungary; and therefore, after the Death of Michael, Abassi's young Son, whom the Emperor had taken into his Protection, he possess'd himself of it by open Force, for his

his Brother-in-Law. He was very sensible that the Supplies drawn from this Province, its advantageous Situation, its Nearness to *Valaquia* and *Moldavia*, and its strong Cities, were of the greatest Importance. These Considerations prevail'd with him to prefer the Conquest of it before the Reduction of all the rest of *Hungary*. The Emperor easily made himself Master of it, and bestow'd the Government on a *French* Man, who came out of *France* in no higher Post than a common Page, and by his Valour had rose to a Marshal de Camp, or Major-General of the Emperor's Armies, and has since been made General; so that he is now call'd General *Rabutin*. This Conquest of *Transilvania* had considerable Consequences; and from that Time the Emperor, without any other Title than Conveniency, has always reckon'd himself absolute Sovereign of it.

Prince *Francis Ragotzi* had then, as he still has, a considerable Interest in *Transilvania*. His Father and Grandfather had sat on the Throne very long, paying Tribute to the Porte, and govern'd with singular Moderation and Justice, after the Death of *Bethlen Gabor*, who had given no Satisfaction; so that the People have still a great Venera-

Ragotzi
belov'd in
Transilva-
nia.

Veneration for the Memory of *Ragotzi's* Name.

*Resents the
Wrongs
done him.*

Francis reckon'd he had a lawful Pretention to that Dominion, and believ'd that the Emperor *Leopold* had no better Title to it, than his Artifices, and possess'd it by Violence and Usurpation; and that the Emperor *Joseph* had no other Claim, but being the Son of him that had made himself Master of it. These Considerations mov'd him at Times to let slip some hard Words, not only in Relation to the Right he had to *Transilvania*, which he hop'd might be supported by an Election, but on Account of the vast Estate the Council at *Vienna* had made forfeited, as belonging to *Tekeli*, Godfather to his younger Son, which was an Infringement of the Articles of Marriage between his Mother and Count *Tekeli*, after the Death of *Frederick*; so that it was impossible for him to see both his Ancestors, Scepter and all his Father-in-Law's Estate in the Emperor's Hands, or in those of his Favourites, without conceiving the utmost Indignation.

*Difficulties
that occur
to him.*

However, it was no easy Matter to contrive the proper Method for recovering both the one and the others. For tho' an earnest Desire of repossessing himself of the Estate of his Ancestors,

stors, excited him to try all Ways to bring it to pass ; yet, on the other Hand, the mighty Power of the House of *Austria*, which daily more and more establish'd it self, oblig'd him to a constrain'd outward Respect, and obstructed his attempting or venturing upon any Thing.

He was at this Time passionately in Love with *Charlotte Amelia* of *Hesse*, Daughter to *Charles Landgrave* of *Hesse-Rhinfeld*, and *Alexandrina* of *Linenghen*. That Princess, taken with his Mien, his Wit and Quality, and consequently preferring him before all his Rivals, marry'd him on the 25th of *September* 1694. She had two young Princes by him ; the youngest of which was God-son to Count *Emerick Tekeli* ; who, on that Account, as has been said above, made him a Deed of Gift of all his Estate in *Hungary*.

His Princess.

1694. ?
And Issue.

This Estate afterwards made forfeited on *Tekeli's* Score, was very considerable, and well worth the Trouble of being sought after. This the Prince did in the most submissive Manner that could be imagin'd ; and not being able to obtain any Thing from such an obdurate Council as that of *Vienna*, which was so far from contributing towards the Re-establishment of the House of *Serini*, that it only contriv'd

Ragotzi accus'd.

D

to

to finish its Ruin : He, in his Passion, like a Youth who has not all the Precaution that is requisite in such a jealous Court, let fall some Words which his Enemies poyson'd, and represented to the Emperor in such malicious Manner, that they quite alienated his Mind from him ; so that there was fresh Rigor added to the Jealousy before conceiv'd of Count *Serini's* Off-spring. The Emperor could not be perswaded that the Grand-son of a Man put to Death on a publick Scaffold, and every Way heinously wrong'd, could possibly forget all the Injuries done him. He allow'd his Enemies to accuse him of holding private Intelligence, both in *Hungary* with the Malecontents, who assembled themselves, and began to raise their Heads powerfully ; and in *Transylvania*, to cause himself to be chosen Vaivod, Duke, or Sovereign Prince. On this false or specious Impeachment, the Emperor issu'd out his Orders, and *Ragotzi* was apprehended at *Nieußadt*, in *April* 1701, and imprison'd in that same City where Count *Serini* had lost his Head.

And imprison'd.
1701.

Young
Count *Serini* in Prison
'till his
Death.

This was not the only Outrage offer'd to the Blood of the unfortunate Count *Serini*, who had been beheaded for the Council at *Vienna*, to avoid restoring the

the Estate to his Son according to the Laws of *Hungary*, and to make their own Advantage of the Confiscations; had before caus'd that young Count *Serini* to be arrested in the same City, of *Nienstat*; where he continu'd a Prisoner 'till his Death.

Prince *Ragotzi* was more fortunate, ^{*Ragotzi*} or more ingenious than his Uncle; ^{*makes his*} he neither lost Courage, nor wanted ^{*Escape.*} Prudence under this Calamity. No sooner was he secur'd, than he had laid the Design of making his Escape, if any possible Opportunity offer'd. To this Purpose, he pretended he did not question but his Imprisonment would be for Life, as his Uncle's had been; and that if so, he had no Need of his Plate or Furniture. Accordingly he sold all, but it was to raise Money. Then he corrupted a Captain of Dragoons, whose Name was *Le Heman*, whom he entrusted with his Secret, and engag'd him to be assisting towards the carrying on of his Design, and provide him with a Sute of Cloaths of one of his Dragoons, to disguise him. Having dispos'd all Things for the Execution of his Project, on the Day he pretended to have receiv'd a considerable Sum of Money, giving out he was much comforted in his Troubles, he gave a noble Entertainment

*Letters left
by him.*

to his Guards and their Officers, making them all drunk ; then disguising himself in the Dragoon's Habit he had procur'd, as was said before, he made his Escape on the 17th of *September* of the same Year, at two of the Clock in the Afternoon, whereof no Notice was taken 'till two Hours after. Thus he got off, without meeting any Obstacle to his Design. He had concerted his Measures with so much Precaution and Security, and was so well assur'd of the Success of his Enterprize, that before his Departure, he left three Letters, written with his own Hand, on the Table in his Chamber ; one for his most serene Majesty the Emperor *Leopold*, the second for the Empress, and the third for the King of the *Romans* ; all of them written with wonderful Presence of Mind, and abundance of Respect.

As soon as ever the Governor was acquainted with his Escape, he dispatch'd an extraordinary Courier to the Emperor, to give him an Account of that Accident, and at the same Time sent him the three Letters ; of which, that directed for the Emperor, was in these Words :

S A C R E D

Sacred Imperial Majesty,

I T was never reckon'd a Crime in a Pri- ^{The Letter}
 soner to attempt the gaining of his ^{to the Em}
 Liberty by any ingenious Contrivance, es- ^{peror.}
 pecially when he is sensible of his being
 become the Object of his Enemies Slanders.
 Your Imperial Majesty's sacred Orders
 have follow'd the false Impressions given
 you. My Innocence, which shall be own'd
 by all the World, had not the Privilege of
 being heard, and justifying it self in the
 midst of their tumultuous Noise. It is not
 my Design to charge your Sacred Imperial
 Majesty with my Misfortune, you have too
 much Goodness and Justice; but I im-
 pute it to the slanderous Counsellors that
 are about your Majesty, and who, after
 having been the Death of Count Serini,
 my Grand-father, make it their Study,
 without any Reason or Cause for it, to
 extirpate all his Race. I have fortunately
 made my Escape from the Fetters they have
 been long since preparing for me; but am
 always ready to come and justify my self
 before your Sacred Imperial Majesty, as
 soon as your Clemency and Justice will
 please to grant me a sure safe Conduct,
 and appoint me such Judges as I shall
 not have Cause to suspect, and who will try me
 by the Laws of Hungary. I shall expect
 your Sacred Imperial Majesty's Orders here-

upon, with a full Resolution entirely to comply with them, as becomes a most loyal Subject; yet, without departing from any of my Rights, or abandoning my Estate, the Restitution whereof cannot in Justice be deny'd me, and which those Enemies of mine wrongfully detain, under the Colour of undue Forfeitures. I am, Sacred Imperial Majesty, your Sacred Imperial Majesty's

Most Humble, most Obedient,

*And most faithful Subject
and Servant,*

F. P. RAGOTZI.

Ragotzi
heads the
Malecon-
ments.]

The two other Letters were to implore the Intercession of the Empress, and of the King of the Romans, with the Emperor; but these Letters were so far from producing the Effect which might be reasonably expected, that they wrought the quite contrary, and only serv'd to incense the Emperor the more, being before very jealous of him. I said his Escape was not taken Notice of 'till some Hours after it was put in Execution. The City-Gates were shut up, but too late. He immediately got into the Suburbs, where his Friends had three Horses ready for him, the one mounted by

by a Person that represented the Master, the second for a *Valet de Chambre*, and the third for the Prince, in his Dragoon's Habit. He immediately took the Road to *Raab* or *Javarin*, which is on the Bank of the *Danube*. He pass'd that River, and his Horses being tir'd, took Post-Horses there, which were furnish'd him, he not being known. Thence, thro' the *Upper Hungary*, he got into *Poland*; and from that Country, with the same Celerity and Indefatigableness, return'd into *Hungary* to join Count *Berezoni*, who had put himself at the Head of the Malcontents, and was their Commander in Chief. There he was receiv'd with all possible Demonstrations of Respect and Submission.

On the 29th of *November*, the Emperor receiv'd Prince *Ragotzi's* Letters, together with the News of his Escape. The Contents of the Letters touch'd him to the Quick; but he was much more concern'd that he had not Count *Serini's* Grand-son in his Hands, and at his Disposal. The Council at *Vienna* having resolv'd he should undergo the Hardship of perpetual Imprisonment, and end his Days under Confinement, the Emperor, in Token of his Indignation, immediately caus'd Proclamation to be made at *Vienna*,
by

By which he out-law'd that Prince, promis'd a Reward of 10000 Florins to any Person that should deliver him up alive to any of his Officers of Justice, and 6000 for his Head; an Action which many about the Court look'd upon as rash and inconsiderate. In short, as it was not pleasing to all Men, so it soon appear'd to be unseasonable, and there is no Doubt but the Council of the Court soon found Cause to repent their proceeding so hastily.

After these Proclamations of Outlawry, which were look'd upon as barbarous, the Prince could entertain no Thoughts of putting himself upon the Emperor's Mercy, as he at first in some Measure intended. The Court at *Vienna* proceeded to other Cruelties against him; the bare Outlawry was not sufficient; he was prosecuted in Form, and condemn'd to have his Head cut off publicly on a Scaffold, and his Estate forfeited. His Wife had been before confin'd to the City of *Vienna*, during her Husband's Imprisonment; but upon his Escape, she was immediately shut up in the Monastery of Nuns, call'd *Portaceli*, where not believing her strictly enough confin'd, she was afterwards remov'd to the Nuns of *Tuln*, as a Criminal, because

Confinement of
Princess
Ragotzi.

cause her Husband had fortunately broke the Prison in which he was design'd to end his Days. These Proceedings were far different from what was practis'd in *Holland* with the Wife of the learned *Grotius*. This *Grotius* was one of the ablest Men in his Days, as sufficiently appears by his Writings and Embassies. He had engag'd himself in the *Barnévelt* Faction, and was cast into Prison by Prince *Maurice*, or rather by that Prince's Faction. Being passionately addicted to Reading, he often caus'd large Chests of Books to be brought into his Chamber in the Prison, which at first were very nicely search'd; and he frequently sent them away to have others in the Stead of them. However, by Degrees, his Keepers fell off from their first Exactness in searching the Chests, and us'd only to open them, and see whether there were Books at the Top. His Wife, who liv'd with him in Prison, perceiving this Neglect of theirs, resolv'd to make her Advantage of it. To this Purpose she order'd a Chest to be made with a false Top to it, on which their appear'd the Backs of Books; and this was only for Shew, being a Delusion to impose on the Sight. This Chest was brought to the Prison, which having been just open'd, pass'd.

*Grotius's
Escape.*

pass'd free thro' all the Guards. Soon after, this ingenious and brave Woman put her Husband into the Bottom of the Chest, covering him with those false Books, and so caus'd him to be convey'd out of the Goal in the Sight of all his Keepers ; by which Contrivance he made his Escape, and got clear away. At Night, when Supper was brought him, *Grotius* was miss'd. His Wife making a Jest of it, told them how the Matter had been manag'd. Prince *Maurice* was instantly acquainted with it, who caus'd the Wife to be examin'd. She never vary'd from what she had said before, in any Circumstance, but declar'd freely that the whole Contrivance had been her own. Her Answer being heard, the Council of *Holland*, and Prince *Maurice* himself applauded the Action, and set her at Liberty that Moment ; saying, She had behav'd herself as became a good Wife, and therefore rather deserv'd to be rewarded, than punish'd.

*His Wife
honour'd
for it.*

*Imprison-
ment-
of the Prin-
cess.*

But at *Vienna* quite contrary Methods were follow'd : The Princess *Ragotzi* had no Hand in her Husband's Escape, nor would it have been any more than her Duty to contribute to the utmost of her Power towards the compassing of it ; she was not so much

as

as at *Nienstadt* when it happen'd, but on the contrary, a Prisoner herself, and narrowly observ'd at *Vienna*. Nevertheless she had a Monastery appointed for her Goal, at first that of *Portaceli*, 'till that being thought too much Liberty, she was banish'd to the other of *Tuln*, with strict Orders that she should speak to no Body, as if she had been guilty of some heinous Crime against the State. Nor was the Council at *Vienna* satisfy'd with this Violence offer'd to the Princess *Ragotzi*, they seiz'd all that Prince's Servants, and secur'd his two Sons, who were put into the Custody of the Bishop of *Javarin's* Steward, before they were of Age to be sensible of their Sufferings.

*And her
Children.*

A religious Man, who had some Correspondence by Letter with the Prince, to comfort him under his Imprisonment, was accus'd for having writ to him. He own'd it; and tho' there was not the least Proof of his having contributed any Thing to the Escape, he was condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, as if it were a heinous Crime to comfort a Prisoner by Letter.

And a religious Man.

Their Revenge did not stop here neither, for tho' the Post-master at *Javarin* knew not the Prince when he came that Way, which was sufficient to

A Post-master.

to excuse and justify him, he was nevertheless thrown into Goal, try'd, and banish'd the Emperor's Dominions, for furnishing a Person unknown with Horses, when he had no Orders to the contrary.

*Captain
executed.*

In short, that nothing might be wanting of the utmost Severity, Captain *le Heman* was secur'd, who had procur'd the Prince a Dragoon's Cloaths. He confess'd he had receiv'd 500 *Schequins*, or *Ducats*; and after enduring the cruellest Torture, was condemn'd to lose his Head, his Hand to be first cut off, and his Quarters to be set up on Poles along the Road to *Nienstadt*. His Lieutenant, against whom nothing could be prov'd, but some small Carelessness, was adjudg'd to have his Sword broke over his Head, and be banish'd. This was the Occasion of respiting the Captain's Execution 'till the 24th of *December*, when *le Heman* suffer'd with the utmost Rigor.

Thus the Council at *Vienna* comply'd with the Emperor's Passion and handled those they thought any Way concern'd in the Prince's Escape. It has since appear'd, by the Consequences, that all those Severities were not the Product of Prudence; and that the Council at *Vienna*, which would have all Things subservient to its Will, was too conceited

ceited in imagining that the Prince
 was wholly lost to the World. How-
 ever, it was not long before the Em-
 peror and his Council had Cause to
 repent their being so hasty in so vio-
 lent a Prosecution; for that extrava-
 gant Rigor was so far from disposing of
 Affairs towards an Accommodation,
 as was soon after desir'd, tho' very dis-
 advantageous to the Emperor, that it
 drove the before discontented *Hunga-
 rians* to desperate Resolutions. Prince
Ragotzi resenting the unworthy Usage
 he had met with at *Vienna*, instead of
 listening to the Overtures made to him,
 gave the greater Loose to his Passion
 and Indignation, and returning out of
Poland into *Hungary*, found such a fa-
 vourable Reception, that by the uni-
 versal Consent of all Men, he was ac-
 knowledg'd Head of all the Malecon-
 tents, and Chief of the *Hungarian*
 Counts, who had taken Arms for the
 Liberty and Privileges of his Country.
 From that Time he manag'd a War
 which prov'd a great Thorn in the
 Emperor's Side. It must be granted
 that he was willing to be receiv'd again
 into Favour; but the Necessity he was
 under of securing himself against the
 Persecution carry'd on against him at
Vienna, oblig'd him to take a Course
 altogether opposite to the Designs of

the House of *Austria*. Accordingly, he undertook effectually to deliver his Country from the Servitude of that Family, and to restore to their ancient Vigour the fundamental Laws which regulated the Government, and establish'd the Authority of the Counts, and the Liberty of a free Election, or chusing a King by the Votes of the Nation. Thus seeing himself persecuted by the Council at *Vienna*, and depriv'd of all his Estate, he never hesitated upon the Course he ought to take, or rather which he was forc'd upon by the intolerable Hardships put upon him. The Prince therefore, finding the *Hungarians* naturally well dispos'd to do Right to his Virtue, his Misfortunes, and his Quality, freely accepted of the Choice they made of him for their Chief. He took an Oath to adhere inviolably to their Interest, and rather to perish, than to lay down his Arms, 'till their Privileges were entirely restor'd. Then it was that the Malecontents began to grow troublesome to *Vienna*, which 'till then had despis'd them, and to make Head against the Emperor's Forces, who always believ'd it would be a very easy Matter for him to reduce them to his Beck.

The

The Prince then perceiving that there was no Hope left of his being reconcil'd to the Emperor; that his Person and Virtues were become odious to the Council of the Court; that his extraordinary Submission was there look'd upon as a Crime; and that his Enemies lorded it with the Estate that had been taken, by Way of Forfeiture, from his House; the Prince, I say, for these Reasons, prefer'd his own Safety and Honour, before those first hasty Efforts he had made towards recovering the Favour of the House of *Austria*, and declar'd himself Chief of the Malecontents in *Hungary*, with a full Resolution never to be reconcil'd, before there was full Satisfaction given to the People upon all their Grievances. To this Purpose, being convinc'd of the Catholick Religion, he forsook the *Lutheran* he had before profess'd, and had no sooner done so, than he was proclam'd Prince or *Vaivod* of *Transilvania*, at a general Assembly held to that Effect. In 1703 he took upon him the Title of a Sovereign, and gave the Court of *Vienna* to understand, that there should never be any Accommodation with him, unless the absolute and independent Possession of that Province were granted him; declaring that the House of *Austria* had

1703.

no other Right or Title to it but Force,
and what was gain'd by the Sword,
contrary to all Law.

End of the first Book.



B O O K II.

*Description
of Hunga-
ry.*

GEography being as it were the
Light of History, and it being
almost impossible to have a true No-
tion of a War carry'd on in any Coun-
try, unless it be illustrated by the
Course of the Rivers, and the Scitua-
tion of the Towns; and whereas *Hun-*
gary is the Theatre of the War I have
undertaken to speak of, it is a Duty
incumbent on me to describe all that
Tract betwixt *Vienna* and *Belgrade*, the
River *Dambe* running *North-West* and
South-East from one of these Cities to
the other, and dividing *Hungary* into
two Parts, whereof it leaves the *Upper*
on the Left, and the *Lower* on the
Right. We shall here proceed no far-
ther than *Belgrade*, but afterwards will
exactly describe the other adjacent
Provinces

Provinces which may concern this War.

The *Danube* is the only River in *Hungary* of so much Note as to convey its Waters, and retain its Name to the Sea. It falls into the *Euxine*, or *Black Sea*, at several Mouths, and by the Way takes in all the other Rivers, which on the Right and Left come to pay Tribute to it, conveying them down to the *Black Sea*, as has been said. This is the noblest and greatest River in all *Europe*, being above half a League over below *Vienna*, and even a League in several Places.

It has been said already, that the *Danube* divides *Hungary* into two Parts, the *Upper* being on the Left, and the *Lower* on the Right. However, in this Division, *Presburg* must be excepted, being the Capital of the *Lower Hungary*, and yet seated on the Left of this River. Going down from *Vienna*, the first remarkable Thing that occurs, is the Mouth of the River *Morava* on the Left. This River Parts *Hungary* from *Moravia* and the *Upper Austria*, and the *Hungarians* crossing it formerly, made frequent Excursions into both those Provinces. Advancing from the Mouth of this River, the first considerable Place we meet with on the left Hand, is the large and fa-

The Da-
nube.

The River
Morava,
and City of
Presburg.

mous City of *Presburg*, Capital of the *Lower Hungary*, about ten Leagues distant from *Vienna*: Yet before we come to this Place, we meet with *Tbon*, a small Town at the Mouth of the *Morava*. *Caschau* is the Capital of the *Upper Hungary*, of which we shall speak in its Place. Somewhat higher is the Town of *Hradish*, being about 20 *German* Leagues from the Mouth of the River.

Schut
Island.

A little below *Presburg*, the *Danube* divides itself into three several Branches, forming several beautiful Islands, wooded with lofty Trees. The first and greatest of these Islands we meet with, is that of *Schut*, or of *Comorra*, which being cut thro' in Length by a Branch of the same River, is divided into two Parts, call'd the greater and the lesser *Schut*, sever'd from one another by the said Branch of the *Danube*. This famous Island, full of Wood, and excellent feeding Ground, is twelve *Hungarian*, that is, 60 *English* Miles in Length, and five of the first, or 25 of the latter in Breadth. The Southern, or right Branch, runs by *Altemburg*, which is at the Mouth of the *Leitha*; up which River is the Town of *Nieu-stadt*, the Place where Prince *Ragotzi* was kept Prisoner. This River *Leitha* makes a great Elbow, the Convex Part whereof

Leitha Ri-
ver.

whereof is on the Side of the *Lower Austria*, and the Concave contains the Lake of *Neudfiller*; near to which stands the City of *Gedembourg*, otherwise call'd *Sopron*. But to return to the Course of the *Danube*; when its right Branch has pass'd the Mouth of the *Leitha*, we find the renown'd Episcopal See of *Raab*, or *Javarin*, seated at the very Mouth of the *Raab*, which River falls into that Branch of the *Danube*. Raab. Going up the *Raab*, at a small Distance from it, stands *Papa*; a little farther on appears *St. Gotthard*, a Place famous for the Victory gain'd by the Valour St. Gotthard. of the *French*, under the Command of *Coligny* and *la Fenillade*, for the Imperialists against the *Turks*; for which, they were ill rewarded by the Emperor, as is well known to all the World.

On the Eastern Point or Angle of this Island, where the Branches of the *Danube* meet again, is the noted Town, or rather Fortrefs of *Comorra*, which Comorra. fills up that narrow Part, both Sides of it being wash'd by the Waters of that River. The Castle at the utmost Point being naturally impregnable, needs no Fortifications but only next the Land, where it has four Bastions, two of them full to the Land, and the other two on the Sides of the River.

ver. This Place is reckon'd to belong to the *Lower Hungary*, and is the Capital of the County of its Name. The Shape of it is a Triangle, the Point of the Island forming the upper Angle, the Base being next the Land, and the two Sides on the *Danube*. Of those four Bastions I have mention'd, which secure it on the Land Side, and have no other Outworks two look on the River, one on the North, and the other on the South Side, being erected on the Space left betwixt the Town and the *Danube*. This Fortress was never taken by the *Turks* since erected. West of the Fortress is the Town or Borough, where formerly there us'd to be four and twenty light Brigantines, well arm'd, and provided with Cannon, and about thirty *Hungarians* in each, to pass over the River forwards and backwards in Safety, and with all possible Expedition.

Waag River.

Before we come to *Comorra*, on the left Side of the *Danube*, we meet with the Mouth of the *Waag*, on which is the Town and Fortress of *Leopoldstat*, and it falls into the *Danube* at *Guntz*. Near this Mouth of the River is a Bridge, with a Redoubt at the Head of it, whereof the Malecontents were often Masters. In the Night Time there us'd to be a Guard on the *Danube*,
above

above *Comorra*, in a Boat kept in the Middle of the River, to hinder the Enemies entering the Island of *Schut*. The whole Town is only built to serve for Cazernes for the Soldiers. The Country about *Comorra* is fruitful and pleasant. King *Mattbias*, in the Year 1474, was the first who there caus'd an old Castle to be repair'd for the Defence of the Country, and finding that Place of as much Consequence as the *Dutch* have found the Situation of the Fort of *Skenk*, they being much alike, he added some Fortifications. *Soliman the Magnificent*, in the Year 1529, made himself Master of *Comorra*, in that weak and pitiful Condition it was in, having no Defence but what was after the ancient Manner. He march'd directly towards *Vienna*, with an Army of two hundred thousand Men, and would have nothing to stop the rapid Course of his Conquests, resolving to lay Siege to that City as soon as possible; and this Town of *Comorra* being then in no Condition to hold out, the Sultan set Fire to, and abandon'd it.

Ferdinand of *Austria*, King of *Hun-* *Comorra*
gary, and *Emperor*, after *Charles* the 5th, *rebuilt*.
 being convinc'd of the Importance of
 his Place, caus'd it to be fortify'd in
 1550, or rather rebuilt the Fortress in
 the

the same Manner as it is at present. *Sinan Bassa* laid Siege to it in 1594, on the 4th of *October*, but was oblig'd to raise it again shamefully, and to desist from that Enterprize, because Colonel *Praun*, who defended it, caus'd all the Suburbs to be burnt, for fear the *Turks* should take the Advantage of lodging themselves in them. The Arch-duke *Matthias* came to the Relief of it with an Army of 40000 Men; but the Infidels not daring to expect his Coming, rais'd the Seige, as has been said, with Precipitation, and retir'd to *Buda*.

Nitra Town
and River.

After the two Branches of the River have join'd again, not far from *Comorra*, going still down, on the left Side we meet with the Mouth of the River *Nitra*, on which is seated the Town of *Nitra*, and somewhat higher the important Fortress of *Nieubausfel*, standing opposite to *Comorra*, about four or five *German Leagues* distant.

Nieubau-
fel.

Gran.

Next, still on the left Side, we meet the Mouth of the River of *Gran*, which after receiving the Waters of *Lipolo*, casts itself into the *Danube*, over against the renown'd Archiepiscopal See of *Gran*, otherwise call'd *Strigonium*, to whose Arch-bishop it belongs of Right to crown the King of *Hungary*, notwithstanding the Bishop of

of *Colocza* has disputed it with him upon no good Ground. *Mitroc* and *Vicegrad* appear next, the first on the Left, the other on the Right of the *Danube*, which then splits itself again into two Parts, to form the Island of *St. Andrew*, taking its Name from the little Town of *St. Andrew*, standing on the Eastern Point of it. This Island is much smaller than that of *Schut*. Below it are *Buda* and *Pest*, opposite to one another, *Buda* on the right Side, and *Pest* on the left, only parted by the River, and join'd by a Bridge of 70 Boats.

Buda is the Capital, and one of the finest and most important Cities of *Hungary*. The *Turks* call it *Offen*, and the *Germans* sometimes *Eccelburg*, signifying the Town of *Attila*, to whose Brother they, without any Ground, assign the Building of it, because his Name was *Bleda*, a Name somewhat resembling that of the Place. Thus, tho' not true, they believe that the Brother of that Scourge of God, caus'd it to be built and repair'd, whereas it was *Attila* himself; and it might perhaps be so call'd, from the wonderful hot Baths there are within it, as *Baden* near the *Rhine* had its Name from those mineral Waters. As for the Name of *Offen*, it signifies an Oven or Furnace, which Name

Buda.

Name was given it from the vast Number of Lime Kilns there are about it. It is suppos'd to be the *Aquincum* of the Ancients, by Reason of the Abundance of its Baths and Waters, and because that was a considerable Town in *Pannonia*, and seated on the Banks of the River *Danube*. Here it was that the Emperor *Valentinian* resided a long Time, after making War on the *Quadi*, which at present are the People of *Moravia*; and this appears by some Inscriptions still in being. The City of *Buda* is, as was said, on the right Side of the *Danube*, in the County of *Pelissum*, and was formerly, as it still is, the Capital of all the Kingdom, except whilst it was under the Dominion of the *Turks*, when *Presburg* was made the Capital of the Christian *Lower Hungary*, and *Caschau* of the *Upper*. The Kings of *Hungary* made it their Residence, and the Infidels, whilst under them, had there a supreme Governor, or *Beglerbeg*, under whom were many *Sangiacs*.

[The City,
how divided.

The City is divided into six Parts, whereof the Citadel is the first; the upper Town seated on a Hill, the second; the third is a Suburb running out along the *Danube*, and as long as both the former; the fourth Part is call'd *Watter-flat*, that is, the Water Town, or *Jude-flat*,

flat, the *Jews Town*, which others call the lower Town; the fifth is a Suburb, enclos'd with Hedges, after the *Hungarian* Manner; and lastly, the sixth is the Town of *Pest*, beyond the River on the left Side of the *Danube*, which perhaps was no other than a Suburb, before it was fortify'd and made a separate Town. These are the six Parts some divide *Buda* into, tho' it is generally reduc'd to two. The upper includes the Citadel, which is at the East End, and that Part of the City which stands upon a little Hill; to the lower belong the Suburbs; and as for *Pest*, it is look'd upon as a distinct Town from *Buda*.

The City is not only enclos'd by strong Walls, well adorn'd with Towers and some Bastions, but several other Fortifications have been added to it, and has a very good Fausse-Braye. The *Turks* formerly regarding it as the Capital of their Dominions in those Parts, kept in it a Garrison of 8000 Men, and 30 Galliot at *Pest*. The Houses are handsome enough, and most of them built of square Stone. As soon as *Soliman* made himself Master of it, *Hussain* Bassa caus'd the lower Town to be enclos'd, tho' it is none of the best; and whosoever is Master of *Pest*, has gain'd a great Point against *Buda*. Its Situation is towards the Mid-way betwixt

Its Fortification.

F

Vienna

Vienna and *Belgrade*, being thirty two Leagues distant from the former, and forty nine from the later.

Structures. *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, of the House of *Luxemburg*, and Emperor, caus'd the Castle or Citadel to be wall'd in, and adorn'd it with Galleries and curious Gardens: He also erected a stately Hall, after the *Roman* Manner, and rais'd other Structures in the City. In the Midst of the Citadel he began to build a strong Tower, or *Donjon*, of square Stone; but Death cut him off before it could be brought to Perfection.

The Bridge. The Bridge of Boats which joins *Pest* and *Buda*, consists of sixty three large Pontons. Both Catholicks and *Calvinists* had there the free Exercise of their Religion under the *Turks*, and the *Jews* have a Synagogue still near the Castle Gardens, and without there are hot Baths, which perform great Cures. The Water of these Baths is so hot, that Geese and Pigs thrown into them, easily lose their Feathers and Hair; and even Eggs are as easily boil'd in it as on the Fire. Within the City of *Buda* there is a great Square, call'd *St. George's Market*. And just by the hot Baths there is a cold Spring, so that a Man may with one Hand reach the hot, and with the other the cold Water. There are Basons or Ponds of

of hot Water, wherein is found a Sort of Fish, which being thrown into the *Danube*, or other cold Water, die immediately. There are two Sorts of Baths, the upper, or of the Trinity, and those they call *Mustapha's*, who was Governor of the Place, and built them with Stone, covering them over with Lead.

The Country about *Buda* is pleasant and fruitful, and produces rich Wines, The Country about tho' in some Places they have a sulphureous Relish, caus'd by the Cavities, whose subterraneous Fires heat those Waters. In the Year 1438 there happen'd such a dreadful Meeting, or Quarrel, betwixt the *Germans* and *Hungarians*, who have a natural Antipathy for one another, and can hardly be brought to live together in Peace, that the latter plunder'd the former. After the unfortunate Battel of *Mohatz*, in which *Soliman* defeated the *Hungarians*, in the Year 1526, he possess'd himself of the City of *Buda*, with very little Opposition; the Troops in it, and the Inhabitants, under a Consternation at their King's Overthrow, abandoning the Place, and withdrawing with their Queen to *Presburg*. The Sultan batter'd Buda taken by the Turks. it but three Hours, and entering by Assault, put all to the Sword, Men, Women, and Children, without the least

Distinction, unless that he spar'd the *Germans*, and only the *Hungarians* were butcher'd. Next he took the Citadel upon Terms, after two fruitless Assaults given, and plunder'd it. In this Place was burnt the famous Library of *Matthias Corvinus*, the renown'd King of *Hungary*, who had collected it with immense Care and Cost. Then the *Turk* return'd to *Constantinople*, without leaving any Forces in *Buda*.

Rebuilt.

That same Year, *John Zapoli*, or *Seppusius*, Vaivod of *Transylvania*, was elected King of *Hungary*, and crown'd at *Alba-Regalis*, by Consent of one Part of the Electors. Thence he repair'd to *Buda*, and finding it abandon'd, and horribly ruin'd, caus'd the Citadel to be clear'd, and put in a Garrison, recalling the Inhabitants, who, as has been said, were withdrawn to *Presburg*. In 1527, *Ferdinand*, Arch-duke of *Austria*, Brother to *Charles* the 5th, and his Successor in the Empire, being chosen King of *Hungary*, and Competitor to *John Zapoli*, to obtain which Election, he had corrupted some of the Electors at *Presburg*, sent *Casimir*, Marquis of *Brandenburg*, with an Army to besiege *Buda*, which he reduc'd in *September* following; whereupon *Ferdinand* caus'd himself to be crown'd at *Alba-Regalis*. In the Year 1529, *Soliman* again invaded *Hungary* with

with an Army of two hundred thousand Men, under Colour of assisting King *John*, against *Ferdinand* of *Austria*. He laid Siege to *Buda*, and took the Town without any Opposition. The Citadel held out some Days; but two *German* Colonels enter'd into Treaty with *Soliman*, and surrender'd the Place upon Articles, without the Consent of *Thomas Nadaſti*, who commanded there in Chief. The Capitulation was ill observ'd by the Infidels, who put all to the Sword, except some Children, and such as sav'd themselves by Flight. *Nadaſti* was taken, and sent down by Water, in order to be conducted to *Constantinople*, there to be confin'd to perpetual Imprisonment; but by the Way he leap'd into another Boat, which happen'd to pass by without Oars, and in it got over to the other Side; where *King John* lay encamp'd, and surrendering himself to him, was well receiv'd. *Soliman* restor'd the Town and Castle to that King, and went to lay Siege to *Vienna*, but was soon forc'd to raise it.

Restor'd to
King John.

In the Year 1530, *Buda* was again besieg'd by *Regendorf*, the Emperor's General, in Hopes to starve it out; *Buda* ^{was} but *Mabomet*, Bassa of *Belgrade*, came to the Relief of it, and *Regendorf* not daring to expect him, rais'd the Siege,

der the
Turks.

retiring with such Precipitation, that he left all his wounded Men in his Camp, whom the *Turks* treated more mercifully than he had done. In 1540 King *John* dy'd, and his Queen was deliver'd of a posthumous Child, who was chosen King, notwithstanding all the Opposition made by *Ferdinand*, who again laid Siege to *Buda*, but without Success. The following Year, *Regendorf* came again to the Siege, and found the City better fortify'd than the first Time he had attempted it. The *Turks* then came to the Relief of the Place, and the Infant, King *John's* Mother put him into the Hands of *Soliman*, who then left a *Beglerbeg* in *Buda*, and ever since that City continu'd subject to the Sultans, 'till the Days of *Mahomet* the 4th, when Duke *Charles* of *Lorain* took it for the Emperor *Leopold*. Before this, in 1542, the Christians laid Siege to it, without Success. *Adolphus* of *Swartseberg*, again sat down before it, for the Emperor, in 1598, and was oblig'd to desist. His Design in attacking it, was only to give a Diversion in Favour of *Great Waradin*, which the *Turks* had besieg'd with a powerful Army; but neither the one nor the other Project answer'd his Expectation. He went upon the same

En-

Several
Sieges.

Enterprize again in 1599, and came off no better than before. In 1602 the Imperialists made a fresh Attempt upon it, took Part of the Town and the upper Suburb, but could not carry the upper Town, nor the Castle, because *Hussain* Bassa came to the Relief of it, defeated their Army, and putting 2000 Men into the Place, drove off the Besiegers. The Arch-Duke *Matthias* was there in Person, to animate the Men by his Presence; but that could not prevent the Disappointment of the Design, or routing of the Army. In 1603 *Pest* being still in the Hands of the Imperialists, *Locher*, the Governor, passing over the *Danube* on the Ice, attack'd *Buda*, made himself Master of the Baths, putting all he met with to the Sword; so that the *Turkish* Women, who were gone thither to bathe, had much ado to retire in Safety to the upper Town, whilst the Men fought to gain them Time to retire. The Duke of *Lorain* invested it in 1684, but his Army wanting all Necessaries, thro' the Contrivance of several Persons at Court, who were grown jealous of him, he was oblig'd to desist. However, in 1686, having taken juster Measures, he made himself Master of it; and ever since that City has continu'd in the Hands of

Taken by
the Imperi-
alists.

of the Emperors, as Kings of *Hungary*. The Trenches were open'd on the 21st of *June*, and the Town taken 75 Days after, notwithstanding the desperate Resistance made by a *French* Renegado, who could not save it.

Pest.

On the same Side of the River appear certain Ruins, call'd *Old Buda*, and many suppose them to be the Remains of the ancient *Sicambria*, which nevertheless others place where the new *Buda* now stands. As for *Pest*, which stands opposite to it, there is nothing about it remarkable, except that formerly the States met in its Plain to elect their Kings. All that came thither, were a Horse-back, and arm'd, even the Clergy men, as the *Poles* assemble in the Plain of *Warsaw* to chuse their Kings. At present the Meeting is no longer held in the Field, but at *Presburg*, where there are two great Halls, one for the Earls and Barons, the other for the Deputies of Towns, and of such Great Men as cannot be present, and send their Proxies.

Buda being the Capital of the Kingdom, we have been the more particular in our Account of it. As soon as the *Danube* has pass'd it and *Pest*, it again spreads itself into two Branches, forming a great Island, call'd *St. Margaret's*,
 St. Margaret's Island.

garet's, but now the Island of Savoy, because it is given to Prince Eugene of Savoy for his Life. It is a third shorter than that of Schut, and very much narrower. The Village of Cepel stands in it, just where the two Branches of the River part, on the West End ; and five Leagues lower is Covin, the Capital of the Island. Thetes and Adam are on the right Side. When past this Island, just below it, is the Castle of Fedwar, so often taken, Fedwar. abandon'd, and re-taken by the Malcontents, and only serving to block up Buda. Somewhat lower than Fedwar, is the Fortrefs of Patz ; and opposite to it, on the other Side of the River, is the famous Town of Colocza, Colocza. the only Arch-bishoprick, besides Strigonium, or Gran, with whose Prelate he of this Place us'd to contest the Right to crowning of the Kings of Hungary. This Place is call'd Colocza, corruptly for Monumenta Colossæa, the Name formerly given it at Rome, because it was full of vast great Statues, or Colossus's, above the Proportion of Nature. The Bishoprick of the County of Pax was incorporated into this Arch-bishoprick. It is the Capital of one of the nine Counties that lie along the Danube. In Latin Authors we find these Word, *Init ad Statuas Colossæas,*

Ioffaas, a Town in the lower *Pannonia*, and we meet with no other to which this Name has any Allusion. Whilst the Christians besieg'd *Buda* in 1602, the *Heyducks* went down the *Danube*, then frozen over, on the Ice, as far as *Colocza*, at that Time inhabited by *Thracians*, *Rassians*, and *Turks*; took the Town, plunder'd and burnt it. Betwixt *Colocza* and the *Teisse*, lies the Plain of *Pachimere*, which the *Romans* call'd *Campos Cumanos*, being excellent Pasture-Ground, but scarce any Villages or Hamlets on it.

Alba-Regalis.

Below *Colocza*, still on the left Side of the *Danube*, stands *Bawn*; opposite to which, on the right Side, is the Mouth of the River *Sarvize*, flowing out of a great Morass, or rather making it a Morass, which is not passable; and in the midst of it, on that River, is built the strong and renown'd City of *Alba Regalis*. There are in *Hungary*, taken according to its ancient Extent, four Towns that bear the Names of *Alba*, and are *Alba Regalis*, last spoken of; *Alba Graca*, by the *Hungarians*, call'd *Nandor-Alba*; by the *Germans*, *Griekish Weissenburg*; and by us, *Belgrade*, in *Rascia*; *Alba Julia*, in *German*, *Weissemburgh*, in *Hungarian*, *Giula Feierwar*, in *Transilvania*; and *Alba*, now *Akerman*, in *Moldavia*.

Alba

Alba Regalis is a Town and Castle ^{Its Descrip-} in the *Lower Hungary*, and the Capital ^{tion.} of the Territory of that Name. There the Kings of *Hungary* were formerly crown'd and bury'd, before it fell into the Hands of the *Ottomans*. *Buda*, *Alba-Regalis*, and *Gran*, or *Strigonium*, make an almost equilateral Triangle, whose Base is about 45 *Italian Leagues*.

This Town is almost every Way encompass'd with deep Morasses, made by the River *Sarvize*, which render it very difficult of Approach, being divided into two Parts, *Sosto* on the East, and *Ingowano* on the West. It has a good Wall about it, and a deep broad Ditch ; and when the Duke of *Merceur*, of the House of *Lorain*, and the Emperor's General, took it, there was no other Defence to it, but the Ditch and the Wall fortify'd, without any Towers, and without any Bastions or Outworks. The great Church, which is of the Invocation of the holy Virgin, was one of the beautifulest in *Hungary*, and there the King's were crown'd and interr'd. There are three very broad Causeways over the Morass, and by them several Churches, Houses, Gardens, Meadows, and more Inhabitants than in the Town itself; these Causeways being as it were the Suburbs ; whereof there are five, three without

without the Morafs, and two within. These are inclos'd with Quickset-Hedges, very close and strong, and shut in with a very deep Ditch full of Water, each of the Suburbs being nothing inferior in Strength to *Hatoman*, or *Papa*.

*History of
the City.*

In the Year 1490 *Alba-Regalis* was besieg'd, and taken by Storm, by the Emperor *Maximilian* the first. His Troops entering with Sword in Hand, kill'd all they met, without Regard of Sex or Age, and plunder'd the Place. The following Year 1491, on the 19th of *July*, it was re-taken upon Conditions, by *Ladislaus* the 2d, King of *Hungary*, after the *Hungarians* had kept it eleven Months. This King attack'd it with forty Thousand Men. After the fatal Battel of *Mobatz*, *John Sepusius*, Vaivod of *Transilvania*, was there crown'd King of *Hungary*, by the Consent of all there present; for when the Arch-bishop of *Gran* is ready to set the Crown on the King's Head, he asks three Times of the People assembled together, whether they will accept of him who is presented for their King? and when the People have given their Consent, he crowns him, puts the Scepter into his Hand, and a Sword, which the new King waves to the four Parts of the World,

World, swearing, that he will make Use of it against all Men whatsoever, for the Service of his Country. *Anno* 1540 this City was taken by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the first's Forces; and in 1543 it was re-taken upon Articles, on the 4th of *September*, by Sultan *Soliman*, who commanded before it in Person. He encamp'd near the great Lake, call'd *Sofso*, and the Besieg'd neglecting to burn the Suburbs, and on the contrary having cast up some Works about them, *Soliman* easily made himself Master of them, and lodging his Troops there, had the Opportunity of making his Approaches to the Body of the Place the better, and took it sooner than he could otherwise have done. *Anno* 1593 the *Sieur Hardet* commanding the Emperor's Army, who was also King of *Hungary*, attack'd and burnt the Suburbs of *Alba-Regalis*, and would have attempted the Place, but that *Hussan Bassa* came to the Relief of it. The two Armies came to a Battel, and the *Turks* were defeated, with the Loss of ten thousand Men kill'd upon the Spot. The Christians took the Infidels Cannon and Baggage, and might have taken the Place, had they carry'd on their Attacks; but the Commanders falling at Variance, all the General's

Measures were broken; so that the Imperial Army drew off in *November*, without possessing themselves of it. *Anno 1589* the Imperialists sat down before it again, but were oblig'd to raise the Siege; and in 1599 *Schwartzemburg* came to it by Way of Surprise, at two of the Clock in the Morning, when all the *Turks* were in a profound Sleep, or at least in their Beds, yet was forc'd to retire again, without any Effect. He only took and plunder'd two Suburbs, and had his Troops advanc'd directly to the Gates, it is believ'd they had taken the Place. The Duke *de Mercaur* retook it in the Year 1601, for the Emperor *Rodulphus* the 2d, whose Army he commanded, laying Siege to it on the 9th of *September*; and the Count *de Ruseworm*, who commanded under him, possess'd himself of two Suburbs the same Day. On the 17th they began to batter the Place, which was taken and plunder'd on the 20th, the *Turks* setting Fire to their Powder, which destroy'd all the Houses and the famous Church of the blessed Virgin. However, the Christians being possess'd of it, left a strong Garrison there. Some Days after the taking of it, fifty thousand *Turks*, commanded by *Hussan Bassa*, attack'd the Duke

Duke *de Mercœur's* Camp two several Times, he being intrench'd near the Walls, but were repuls'd with great Loss. The Duke *de Mercœur*, who had but eight thousand Men, encourag'd by this Success, resolv'd to fight the Army of the Infidels, which still consisted of above thirty thousand Men. The Dispute was bloody and obstinate; yet at length the *Turks* were defeated, and had ten thousand Men kill'd on the Spot. Some Authors will have it, that the Arch-Duke *Matthias*, afterwards Emperor, was present at this Battel; but there are others who deny it, and affirm, that the Victory was wholly owing to the Valour and Conduct of the Duke *de Mercœur*. Anno 1602 the *Turks*, under the Command of the same *Hussan Bassa*, besieg'd and re-took *Alba-Regalis* on the Day of the Decollation of *St. John Baptist*, which those Infidels reckon among their fortunate Days, because on it they gain'd the famous Battel of *Mobatz*, which open'd the Way to *Soliman* to possess himself of *Hungary*. The Soldiers here capitulated without their Officers, who were carry'd away Prisoners to *Constantinople*, and the private Men permitted to depart freely. From that Time, the City of *Alba-Regalis* continu'd under the Dominion

of the *Turks*, the Emperor never being able to recover it 'till the Days of *Mahomet* the 4th ; for in 1603 the Imperialists only took some of the Suburbs, which they plunder'd ; but in 1688 this Fortrels was re-taken from the *Turks*, by the Emperor *Leopold's* Forces, which had kept it block'd up a long Time.

Mohatz.

Next to *Alba-Regalis*, on the right Side of the Mouth of the River *Corazza*, you meet with *Mohatz*, a fatal Place for the Victory there gain'd by *Soliman* over the King of *Hungary*. Opposite to it, on the left Side, stands *Bedre* ; next to which, on the right, is the Mouth of the *Drave* ; and on the left that of the *Teisse*, which empties it self into the *Danube* a little below *Titul*.

Bridge of
Esseck.

On the *Drave*, and but a few Leagues from its Mouth, is the Bridge of *Esseck*, famous for its Length and Importance. There are three little Rivers which fall into the *Drave*, and which overflowing their Banks with it, make a sort of Lake. Here it was that *Soliman*, who well saw the Consequence and Necessity there was of making good this Place to secure his Passage into *Hungary*, the Conquest whereof he had resolv'd upon, first undertook to build a Bridge. That Bridge, where plac'd
at

at first, was but four thousand Paces long ; but where it now stands, it is above eight thousand five hundred and sixty five, being above eight Miles and a half, and above twenty Paces broad, with Galleries on both Sides, several Openings outwards, and Stages for Horses, and even for Carriages. Four Waggons may go abreast on the Bridge, and at certain Distances there are Guerites, or Sentinel-Boxes, for Sentinels to stand in. Yet this is rather a long Causeway than a Bridge. *Soliman* designing to march into *Hungary* with a mighty Army, order'd the *Bassa* of *Buda* to prepare a Bridge for his Forces to march over near *Esseck*. The *Bassa*, pursuant to his Sultan's Order, set twenty five thousand Men to work there, and fixing the Place as near as could be to the Mouths of those three Rivers falling into the *Drave*, finish'd the Bridge in twelve Days, putting it into a Condition for *Soliman's* Army to pass over ; bringing the End of it to *Esseck*, which was secur'd by the Castle of *Darda*, opposite to the Northern Extremity. However, the Sultan came up with his Army some short Time before the Bridge was quite finish'd, and taking Pet that it was not in a full Readiness, or else pretending to find Faults, and to blame the

Bassa's Negligence, he, as a Reward, order'd his Head to be struck off, as having ill fulfill'd his Commands. In Process of Time this Bridge was destroy'd, and another made a little higher, as I have describ'd it, that is, eight thousand five hundred and sixty five Paces, or above eight Miles and a half in Length, and built upon great Trees drove down, like Piles, into the River. It is a prodigious Mass of Timber, and comes to that Castle of *Darda* which secures the Head of it. Three several Times was it built, the first by *Soliman's* Order, and then not above half a *German* League in Length; the next Time somewhat higher, and a League long; and lastly of the above mention'd Length, as it is at present. The ancient *Marsa* is the *Esseck* of our Days, and there it was that the Emperor *Constantine* utterly routed *Magnentius*, who had caus'd himself to be proclaim'd Emperor. *Soliman*, in his Return from the Siege of *Vienna*, which had not succeed'd to his Mind, took *Esseck*, as he was going to *Constantinople*, being sensible of the advantageous Situation of that Place, and its Pass on the *Drave*; and in 1587 *Caton*, the Emperor's General, again in vain attempted to recover it from the *Turks*. Anno 1684, on the first of *February*, Count *Nicholas Serini* laid

laid Siege to *Esseck*, and set Fire to the Bridge, which burnt two whole Days. He also burnt down above a thousand Villages, or open Towns belonging to the *Turks*, and the Town of five Churches, delivering above an hundred Christians out of Servitude. In 1685 the Bridge of *Esseck*, which had been rebuilt, was again fir'd by Count *Lesley*, who also took the Town, and gave the Plunder of it to his Troops; but he did not make himself Master of the Castle, which is call'd *Darda*. The same Year the Emperor's Arms continuing victorious, *Esseck* was again taken by *Lesley*, and the rest of the Bridge burnt by the *Turks* themselves, fearing to be pursu'd. In October 1686 Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, who commanded an Imperial Army, march'd directly to *Esseck*; came in Sight of *Darda* on the first of *November*, and took the Place, which was abandon'd by the Bassas and Garrison, but he put one of his own into it.

In *July* 1687 there happen'd some Skirmishes near *Esseck*, wherein the Imperialists being worsted, were forc'd to *Esseck* a-
retire; but the *Turks* pushing the Ger-^{gain taken.}
mans as far as *Mobatz*, were there entirely defeated, and the Grand Vizier made that remarkable Retreat to *Esseck*, through the Imperial Army, to the
Admir

Admiration of all *Europe*. At length, on the 29th of *September* 1687, the *Turks* abandon'd both the Town and Castle, with so much Precipitation, that they forgot to set Fire to seven Mines they had prepar'd to blow it up. The Count *de Dunewalt* possess'd himself of them, and found them stor'd with all Sorts of Necessaries, and repair'd the Bridge and Fortifications.

Country
yielded to
the Empe-
ror.

All the Country down the *Danube*, from *Esseck* to *Salankemen*, on the right Hand, was yielded up to the Emperor, by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*; and an Entrenchment was thrown up opposite to the Mouth of the *Teisse*, which is on the left, in a strait Line, as far as the Mouth of the little River of *Vassan*, which falls into the *Save* above *Belgrade*, and the *Save* into the *Danube* below that Place, which is at present the Capital of the *Turkish* Dominions in those Parts.

It only remains to return up the *Drave* and the *Teisse*, these being two of the greatest Rivers, which empty themselves into the *Danube*; a little will serve as to the *Drave*, but as to the other something more must be said.

Teisse Ri-
ver.

The *Teisse*, by the *Latins* call'd *Tybis-*
cus, is a River that waters the *Upper*
Hungary, and has its Rise on a Part of
the Mountain *Crapach*, running thence

at

at first directly *West*, then making an Elbow, it directs its Course Southward for an hundred and fifty *French* Leagues, and goes to lose it self in the *Danube*, a few Leagues below *Titul*. It almost severs *Transilvania* from the rest of *Hungary*, at least there is but a small Interval between that River and Province. After a short Course, this River passes near and thro' the Neighbourhood of the Castle of *Mongats*, which is much the *Mongats*. strongest Place in all the *Upper Hungary*, both by Nature and Art. It is seated on the Top of an inaccessible Rock, and almost impregnable, both by its Position and Fortification. The River of *Samos*, on which stands the strong Town of *Zatmar*, comes to swell the *Teisse* with its Waters, a little above *Peter Waradin*, which is not far from the Town of *Samos*. Beyond this Place the *Teisse* makes a great Morass, which encompasses and defends the Fortrefs of *Tokay*: Then having water'd several open Towns and Villages, it passes on to *Zolnock*, then to *Czongrod*, next to *Segedin*, opposite to the Mouth of the *Marosch*, on which returning up-wards, are *Chonad*, *Arad* and *Lippa*. From *Segedin* the *Teisse* falls down to *Titul*, and a few Leagues below that Place, falls into the *Danube*, almost opposite to the Intrenchment which divides

Rallo.

vides the Emperor's Dominions from the *Turks*. At *Czongrod* the River *Rallo* runs into the *Teisse*, and has on its Banks *Zurchad*, *Giula*, and *Great Waradin*, tho' this River changes its Name at every short Interval. In short, *Great Waradin* is the Boundary of *Transilvania*, whose Frontiers are very near to it. I said the *Teisse* had its Source on Mount *Crapach*, it must be granted to be on the *Calsberg*, but this Mountain is only a Part of *Crapach*. The River flows out of two Springs, which are but a small Distance from one another; the one is call'd the white, the other the black Fountain; the Streams falling from the Mountains, do so swell it, that but a League below its Source it carries large and deep Vessels. There is such a prodigious Quantity of Fish in it, that after all the Country is plentifully serv'd, they fat Swine with it, for Fear least the Fish corrupting, should cause a Contagion in the Country. The River loses it self almost against *Salankemen*, six great Leagues above *Belgrade*.

Cafchaw.

As for *Cafchaw*, which is the Capital of the *Upper Hungary*, or which was so as long as the *Turks* were Masters of the greatest Part of that Country, it stands on the River *Hervab*, ten Leagues from *Esperies*, which is seated on another River that falls into the former, and makes

makes great Morasses below *Caschau*. Before I put an End to this Description, I must speak a few Words concerning *Caschau*: I said it was the Capital of the *Upper Hungary*, and now add, that it had its Name from a *Roman* General call'd *Cassius*. It is the first of the five free Towns, which are, *Caschau*, *Leutsch*, *Bartfeldt*, *Esperies*, and *Leben*. Its Situation is in the County of *Abaniwards*, at the Foot of a Mountain, on the River aforesaid, *Hervath*, a little above the Place where it receives the *Tareze*. The River *Hervath* was without the City, but there is a small Rivulet which falls from the neighbouring Mountains, and enters the Place next the upper Gate, when it divides itself into two Branches, which run the whole Length of the City, encompassing the two Churches, and the Place where the Schools are kept, there being four and thirty Bridges over both the Branches. From *Caschau* to *Esperies* is but six *German* Leagues, or four and twenty Miles. The City is enclos'd with a tripple Wall, about which is a good Ditch, and several strong Bastions. It has two Gates, which are open'd alternatively by Weeks, so that when the one is open, the other is shut. The Houses are higher and handsomer than

than in other Places, this being the usual Residence of the prime Officers of *Upper Hungary*. The Town-House is a most beautiful Structure, and the Parish-Church an admirable Piece of Architecture. Besides that, there is another little ruin'd Church, belonging to the Religious. The Ecclesiastical Ceremonies are perform'd at *Caschau*, after the Manner of the Mountain Towns. The *Sclavonians* have also a Church there, and the Magazine is well built, and stor'd with all Sorts of Ammunition. Most of the *Germans* there are of the *Augsburg* Confession, and the *Hungarians* Calvinists. The Emperor seldom fail'd to put in a *German* Governor, and sometimes gave that Charge to *Italians*, as *Negrolì* and *Ville-Foyeuse*. This Governor commands all the Troops there are in the Neighbourhood; and in Time of War, all the Gentry and Nobility in the Country, which us'd to pay Homage to the *Turk*, 'till within six Miles of *Caschau*. The *Hungarian*, *Polish*, *Sclavonian*, and *Turkish* Languages are spoken there. The Country produces a abundance of Wine, which is a considerable Trade to *Poland*, tho' it be none of the best. In *Hungary*, *Caschau* Wine is answerable to Wipe of *Brie* in *France*, that is, little worth. There is no Part
of

of *Hungary*, where the Air is so unhealthy as that of *Caschau*, in so much that all Strangers, who are not us'd to it, never fail to fall dangerously sick. Near *Caschau* there is a medicinal Spring, which heats as soon as the Stones of it are heated, and no otherwise. In the Year 1438, *Albertus* the 2d, of *Austria*, King of *Hungary*, and Emperor, dying, left his Empress with Child, who was deliver'd four Months after of a Son, call'd *Ladislaus*, and he, soon after his Birth, was crown'd King of *Hungary* at *Alba Regalis*. However, between the Time of his Father's Death and his Birth, some of the *Hungarians* had chosen *Uladislaus*, Duke of *Lithuania*, and Brother to the King of *Poland*, for their King. These two Princes rais'd a Civil War, which lasted above three Years. Many Acts of Hostility happen'd betwixt both Parties, and the City of *Caschau* was besieg'd by the *Poles*, for King *Uladislaus*, but not taken. Anno 1490, after the Death of *Matthias Corvinus*, two opposite Factions elected *Uladislaus* and *Albertus*, both of them Sons to *Casimir* King of *Poland*, Brothers and Rivals. *Albertus*, with an Army of *Polanders*, attack'd *Caschau*, but could not make himself Master of it. In 1526, after the fatal Battel of *Mobatz*, and Death

of King *Lewis*, *John Zapoli*, Vaivod of *Transilvania*, and *Ferdinand*, Archduke of *Austria*, Brother to *Charles* the 5th, were both chosen Kings of *Hungary*, as has been said before. The City of *Caschau* was taken by Stratagem from King *Ferdinand*, in the Year 1537, by King *John*. His Forces committed many Acts of Cruelty there; and the Town-Clerk's House taking Fire, burnt the great Church, two Monasteries of Nuns, two of religious Men, the Town-House, and most of the private Houses, all which perish'd in four Hours, there being no Possibility of quenching it, by reason of the prodigious Wind. In 1592 *Caschau* was attack'd by the *Turks*, who were oblig'd to raise the Siege; and in 1605, the Protestants Church, was given to the Canons of the Catholick Church of *Agria*, that Place having been taken by the *Turks* in the Year 1556. *Belle-Joyense*, an *Italian*, who commanded there, put out the Protestants, which caus'd the City to declare for *Stephen Rotskai*; but it was plunder'd by his Forces, as soon as they came into it: Nevertheless, the Inhabitants receiv'd them in a magnificent Manner. On the 21st of *November* 1604, *Rasta*, the Emperor's General, attack'd it again without Success; and in 1606 *Rotskai* was

was poison'd at *Caschau*; after whose Death, the City again submitted itself to the Emperor. In short, *Bethlem Gabor*, Vaivod of *Transilvania*, took it again; and by the Treaty in the Year 1621, it was resign'd to that Prince, by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the 2d, with seven Counties in the *Upper Hungary*, and the Towns of *Mongats*, *Tokay*, *Zatmar*, and *Sigeth*. Anno 1668 it was taken by *Bakos Gabor*, General to *George Ragotzi*, the first of the Name, Prince of *Transilvania*, and Great Grand-father to Prince *Francis Ragotzi* here spoken of. In 1682 Count *Tekeli* possess'd himself of *Caschau*; after which Time it labour'd under continual Turmoils, sometimes belonging to the Malcontents, and sometimes to the Emperor, 'till at length the later prevail'd.

This is in Brief the Description of *Hungary*, properly so call'd, and the Nature of the Course of the *Danube*, which divides the *Upper Hungary*, lying on the left Side of it from the *Lower*, which is on the right. I have carry'd this Description as far as the Mouth of the *Teisse*, opposite to which, an Intrenchment has been thrown up, with a Ditch, being the Boundary of the two Empires, betwixt *Semlin* and *Scheru*, beginning at *Salankemen*, to the little

River of *Bodogro*, which empties itself into the *Save*, according to the Peace of *Carlowitz*. I now proceed to the late Troubles which were within this Compass, and shall, after giving an Account of them, describe the other Provinces, which may be concern'd in the present War.

The End of the second Book.



B O O K III.

T*ransilvania* is, as has been said, a large and wealthy Province, bordering upon *Valaquia* and *Moldavia*, and by the Commodiousness of its Situation, and the Supplies it can furnish that Party it espouses, always turn'd the Advantage on either Side in the Wars betwixt the Emperor and the *Turks*. The Emperor possess'd himself of it by Force of Arms, improving the Opportunity of young Prince *Abassi's* Death, who was the last elected Prince, to seize that Dominion into his Hands, without any previous Election made of him by the People.

Prince

Prince *Ragotzi* had a powerful Interest there, and sufficient Pretensions, because, after the Family of the *Janos*, his Grand-father and Great Grand-father, supported by the *Ottoman* Emperors, had been chosen *Vaivods*, and govern'd their Subjects with Prudence and Moderation; for which Reason, it gave a general Dissatisfaction to see him in the Power of the House of *Austria*.

But how desirous soever he might be to re-ascend that Throne, to which the unanimous Votes of the *Transilvanians* call'd him, it was no easy Matter to expel *Rabutin*, who was Governor there for the Emperor, and to maintain himself against the Power of the House of *Austria*. However, he found it no difficult Matter to make such a considerable Party in that Province, as in *August* 1704 elected him for their Sovereign in a numerous Assembly; all the Prime Men of the Nation unanimously voting, that their Principality was elective, as being formerly a Part of the Monarchy of *Hungary*, govern'd by the same Laws, and the Emperor having no other Title to it, but that of Conquest, and their being kept under by Force.

Ragotzi
chosen
Prince of
Transilva-
nia.

Into this Trouble was the Emperor brought by the rigid Proceedings of

Indiscre-
tion of the
Council at
Vienna.

his Council against Prince Ragotzi ;
whereas, instead of condemning him
to lose his Head for ingeniously ma-
king his Escape out of the Prison at
Nienstadt, they ought rather have made
use of Mildness and Clemency, have
recall'd that Prince, and not have
drove him to Despair, and be forc'd
afterwards to caress him as they did,
when Things were drove to that Ex-
tremity, as to be almost past redressing.
It is not any Effect of Partiality that
prevails on me to argue after this man-
ner, but the pure Result of Prudence
and true Policy. Man is naturally
impatient under Tyranny and Op-
pression ; and every one had rather
live safe in Rebellion, than expose
himself a second Time to the Fury of
those who have already us'd him ill.
The Council at *Vienna* had no Regard
to the excellent Policy of *Seneca*, who
liv'd in the sharpest and most refin'd
Court in the World. *We ought*, said
he, *so to live with our Enemies, as if*
they were to be, or at least might another
Day be our Friends ; that is, we must not
drive them to Despair, and render them
irreconcilable : And we should so live with
our Friends, as if the Instability of Na-
ture, and the Vicissitude of worldly Af-
fairs, were some Time or other to make
them our Enemies. On the contrary,
those

those Politicians thought of nothing but carrying on Things to the utmost, and pressing on to Extremities, without considering the Consequences, or reflecting that there was sufficient Cause to dread the Resentment of a Great Prince, who had receiv'd the greatest Provocations. Accordingly, the only immediate Care was how to satisfy the Revenge of the House of *Austria*. This Persecution of Prince *Ragotzi*, in the Height of a War, which was maintain'd with much Difficulty against the Malcontents, heighten'd the Rage of the Ministers and Favourites, who could entertain no Thoughts of restoring the forfeited Estates, which made the prime and best Part of their Wealth and Possessions. But pursuant to what *Juvenal* says,

*Populus sequitur Fortunam ut semper &
odit
Damnatos.*

So *Rabutin*, in pursuance of the Orders he receiv'd, or only led by his natural active Disposition, charging the Chancellor of *Transilvania* with having a Hand in what was done in Favour of the Prince, caus'd his Head to be struck off immediately, and without

out much Consideration, as a Traytor to the State; pretending he ought to be accountable to him for that Election, which was made by the universal Consent of a whole Nation. That Minister dy'd with all the Courage and Resolution imaginable. The Silence observ'd by the Spectators, and the Sorrow which appear'd on their Faces, during the Time of his Execution, sufficiently demonstrated what Jay conceal'd in the Hearts of all the *Transilvanians*; and that it is not the most violent Proceedings, that are capable of calming the Mind. The Duke *de Alva's* Behaviour in the Low-Countries, had been an excellent President of this Nature; the seven United Provinces having been lost by executing the Counts *Egmont* and *Horn* on a Scaffold, for no other Crime, but their good Intentions of procuring Peace to their Prince, and Repose to their Country; and yet those unfortunate Men fell a Sacrifice to the Rage of a Governor, as the Chancellor did to *Rabutin*.

General Insurrection.

This Execution was so far from lessening the Love and Esteem the *Transilvanians* had for Prince *Ragotzi*, that it rather increas'd and added to it, and much exasperated the Minds of the *Hungarians*. This Instance made it plainly appear to them what they were to expect,

expect, as soon as the Emperor had their Lives and Persons at his Disposal. Besides, they found themselves daily expos'd to the Oppression of the German Governors, who were more intent upon doing their own Business, than the Emperor's, especially under that Liberty which is inseparable from publick and intestine Broils. Thus it is not to be wonder'd that there immediately ensu'd an universal Insurrection of all the People of *Hungary*; so that the Emperor, who thought to have quell'd those Disorders by Art and Policy, sent Prince *Eugene* to *Presburg*, who wasted much Time there to no Purpose, and lost no small Part of that Reputation he had gain'd by his Intelligence with the Duke of *Savoy* in *Italy*.

'Till this Time, and during all the first Breakings out of the War, which was preparing, and absolutely declar'd by the Malcontents, the Emperor, misled and flatter'd by his Counsellors, had wholly slighted that Affair, and look'd upon it with a regardless Contempt, till he found himself drawn into a Snare. These Commotions appearing to him but of small Consequence, he had employ'd very inconsiderable Forces against the *Hungarians*. All his Care was for *Italy*, the *Rhine*,

Ragotzi
heads the
Malcon-
tents.

Rhine, and *Bavaria*; but as soon as ever Prince *Ragotzi* took upon him the Command of the Troops, this began to be look'd upon as a Business of such Moment, that they were oblig'd to apply themselves more seriously to it than they had done before; and did not disdain to court those very Persons they had but just before brought in Effigie to the Scaffold.

*Resolutions
of the
Council at
Vienna.*

1703.

The Emperor became sensible that a Commotion of a whole Nation is not easily to be appeas'd at Pleasure; that it is like a raging Sea; and that the hard Usage of the Counts *Serini*, *Nadaſti*, *Frangipani*, and *Tattembach*, was the Original of all the Mischiefs he then saw coming upon him; and that the Vapours rising from the Blood of those Victims which the Council of *Vienna* had sacrific'd to his Jealousy, and caus'd to be shed on a Scaffold, was the remote Matter which gave Fire to the Lightening of the Malcontents, ready to fly out on all Hands, and likely to produce most dismal Effects, unless timely prevented. Hereupon, about the End of the Year 1703, a grand Council was held at *Vienna*, in which it was resolv'd, that all possible Means should be us'd to appease them; and in Case the mild Method of an Accommodation did not succeed, as the

the Generals positively declar'd, it would be requisite to recal some Part of the Forces commanded by Count *Stirum* and *Herberville*, and to send such a considerable Power against the *Hungarians*, as might speedily reduce, or utterly destroy them.

On the other Hand, the Prince was not at all satisfy'd with that Sort of Militia which came in voluntary to serve him, but subject to no Order or Discipline. He gather'd under his Banners above an hundred thousand Men, but all of them raw, and as yet undisciplin'd; he made Choice of, and call'd out of other Countries as many Officers as by Degrees brought them into some Form of Government, and divided them into four Bodies, which he soon after made up six. The two chiefeft of them he put under the Command of the Counts *Berezeni* and *Caroli*, to possess themselves (as they soon did) of the Island of *Schut*, which is the most commodious of all the Passes on the *Danube*, and the easiest to cross over from the *Upper Hungary* to the *Lower*, and back again from the *Lower* into the *Upper*; as also the properest to incommode *Vienna*. He directed them to ravage all with Fire and Sword, to the very Gates of that Capital City, and to those of *Buda* and *Pest*,

Ragotzi
has several
Armies.

Pest, which are below that Island. Prince *Eugene* being then at *Presburg*, where he in vain us'd his utmost Endeavours to gather such an Army as might bring all the People of *Hungary* to Submission; Prince *Ragotzi* sent a third Army thither, under the Command of Count *Oetskai*, and other Persons he could confide in, reserving to himself the strongest Army about the *Teisse* and *Transilvania*, to be ready to break in there when he should think fit, and secure all the Places and Passes in the Neighbourhood. He had, at the End of the Year 1703, possess'd himself of an important Pass on the *Danube*, near *Gran*, or *Strigonium*, a Place very considerable for its Wealth, Situation, and Archiepiscopal See; and that Pass making him Master of both Sides of the River, he erected his Magazines thereabouts. Whilst the other *Hungarian* Armies acted in Pursuance to his Orders, and struck a Terror and general Consternation into the Inhabitants of *Vienna*, *Pest*, and *Buda*, by their surprizing Excursions to the very Gates of those Cities, he block'd up three others about the River *Teisse*; these were *Tokay*, which soon surrender'd to his victorious Arms, *Zatmar*, and *Caschau*, the later of which was also, e'er long, starv'd out.

Takes Tokay and
Zatmar.

In

In the mean while his other Armies *Inroads in-*
 pass'd over the Rivers *Morava* and *Leitha*, on the Ice, making mighty *to Austria,*
&c. Inroads into *Austria*, *Moravia*, and *Silesia*;
 which struck such a Terror into *Vienna*,
 that it was resolv'd to throw up an In-
 trenchment round the Suburbs, and to
 employ thirty thousand Pioneers on
 that Work Day and Night without In-
 termission, not excepting Holy-Days,
 or even Sundays.

In this Posture were the Emperor's *Agria ta-*
 Affairs, when Prince *Ragotzi* took from *ken, and*
 him the Fortrefs of *Agria*, which had *Mongatz.*
 cost the *Turks* such Toils to take, and
 so much Care to maintain it. He also
 made himself Master of the famous Ca-
 stle of *Mongatz*, in which his Mother,
 Wife to Count *Tekeli*, had formerly de-
 fended herself for three Years, Nature
 and Art having combin'd to make it al-
 most impregnable.

These Successes mov'd the *English* and *English*
Dutch, who had enter'd into an Alli- *and Dutch*
 ance with the Emperor, to support him *interpose.*
 in the War he had undertaken against
France, on Account of the Succession of
Spain, to interest themselves in this Af-
 fair, and not suffer the Emperor to be
 entangled in this War against the *Hun-*
garians, who were like to give him a
 considerable Diversion. They repre-
 sented to the Emperor, that this War
 I with

with the Malcontents would in Appearance break the Measures they had taken, and draw away so many of his Forces, that he would be in no Condition to afford the Duke of *Savoy* those Supplies he had promis'd him; or Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* a sufficient Force to carry on the War upon the *Upper Rhine*, if he was oblig'd to keep a great Army in *Hungary*. They laid before him, that not only the Charge of the whole War in *Flanders* lay upon them; but that they had also engag'd, together with the *Portuguese*, to support the Interest of the Arch-duke *Charles*, in *Spain*, which put them upon prodigious Expences. That besides all this, the Emperor was still engag'd in a War in *Bavaria*, the Event whereof no Man could answer for: That it was therefore absolutely necessary to put an End to that War in *Hungary*, that he might wholly apply himself and all his Forces to the other Parts: That there was no Possibility of ever reducing Prince *Ragotzi* by Force, and therefore quite contrary Measures must be taken, than had 'til then been put in Practice towards that Prince: That they offer'd to be Mediators and Guarantees in that Affair, and to obtain a tolerable Accommodation: That one Part of the Malcontents being *Calvinists*, and the rest

Luther

Lutherans, it was likely neither of them would refuse their Mediation, or Guaranty; and therefore it was Time to set all their Wits at Work, before Things were brought to Extremity: That it was very hard for a great and mighty Emperor to careſs a Man he thought himſelf heinouſly offended by, and to treat with a Subject as his Equal, after condemning him to loſe his Head, on a Scaffold, as a Traytor; but that all Laws muſt give Way to Neceſſity; and that ſometimes it was requiſite to embrace thoſe we would rather crush to Death. This politick Advice met with a good Diſpoſition in the Emperor, not only to give Ear to, but to applaud it, his own Thoughts at that Time being ſuitable to their Suggeſtions; and accordingly he immediately offer'd the Malcontents to enter upon the Preliminaries of an Accommodation, which was rejected by them.

The Emperor firſt propos'd to grant the Counts *Caroli* and *Berezeni* to come to *Vienna*, to treat about this Accommodation; but Prince *Ragotzi*, by his extraordinary Foreſight and Prudence, made them ſenſible of the Danger they would both of them expoſe themſelves to, if they ventur'd to put themſelves upon the Faith of an irreconcilable Enemy, who might upon ſundry Pre-

Treaty rejected.

texts shew specious Reasons for detaining of them at Court, and taking away their Lives. He told them, they ought to call to mind the Fate of *Bergues* and *Montigni*, who went into *Spain*, as Deputies from the United Provinces, and both perish'd there, neither being able to make his Escape : That when a Man has once provok'd his Sovereign, who thinks his Honour concern'd, he ought never after to trust him on any Account ; for now they were look'd upon no otherwise than as rebellious Subjects, who ought not to be allow'd to speak their Thoughts, nor to have any Faith kept towards them : That it was Justice, and restoring of the Laws of the Nation, that had put them upon taking up Arms ; and that in short he would not advise them to go. Hereupon *Berezni* and *Caroli* positively declar'd, that they would not go to *Vien-na*, on the Security of any Pass whatsoever, nor trust their Lives in the Hands of the Emperor's Council.

*Progress of
Ragotzi.*

In the mean while the Prince made himself formidable about the *Teisse*, and had already possess'd himself of several Towns, which secur'd his Passage into *Transylvania*, the Conquest whereof was the principal Design he then thought of ; besides that he was invited thither by his Friends, who suffer'd

suffer'd Persecution from Count *Rabutín*. However, *Ragotzi*, before he would enter that Country, publish'd and dispers'd a Manifesto, containing the Reasons that mov'd him to take up Arms against the Emperor; and in that Part which concern'd the Publick; he mention'd the Laws and Liberties of the *Hungarian* Nation; and in the other, which more particularly related to himself, he omitted nothing of the ill Usage he had suffer'd in his own Person, in his Family, and in his Friends, which had oblig'd him to stand upon his just Defence. At last he concluded with the undoubted Right he had to *Transilvania*, whither he was invited by all the *Transilvanians*, whereas the Emperor had no other Title or Pretension, but Force of Arms, by which he had thrust himself into the Possession of that Province.

About the same Time, which was before the Opening of the Campaign in the Year 1704, he caus'd 12000 *Hungarians* to pass over the *Morava*, whence they advanc'd within four Leagues of *Vienna*, putting all to Fire and Sword wheresoever they came. They made not a settl'd War in one Place, standing their Ground, but after the Manner of the *Tartars*, by sudden Excursions, and as hasty Retreats. General *Heister*, who

His Manifesto.

1704.

Heister retreats.

who commanded an Army against the Malcontents, met at this Time with a considerable Disappointment; for having enter'd *Hungary*, after promising all the Court of *Vienna* to perform Wonders, and being inform'd by his Spies, that Count *Caroli* was marching to fight him, with a numerous Army, he repass'd the *Leitba* with all possible Speed, and return'd within two Leagues of *Vienna*, to cover that City, or rather to shelter himself, his Army, and Baggage there. The Malcontents pursu'd him, pass'd the *Leitba*, and burnt the Villages so near to *Vienna*, that the Flames were plainly to be seen from the Ramparts; nay, they made Inroads to the very Gates of the City, *Heister* never daring to stir to give them any Disturbance.

Ragotzi
successful.

Another Body of Malcontents fortify'd themselves, on the Borders of *Stiria*, and the Conflux of the *Maresch*, and towards the *Drave*, where they erected Magazines, as well as at *Papa* and *Canisa*, and thence made Inroads as far as *Graz*, the Capital of that Province. Besides, the Prince in a few Days made himself Master of the Fortrefs of *Trenschin*, on the *Waag*, and by that Means block'd up *Leopolstadt*. Not so satisfy'd, he took *Eisenstadt*, and *Oedemburg*. the Garrisons being too weak to defend them.

Whilst

Whilst this was doing, the Governor of *Arath* undertook, in the Emperor's Behalf, to go raise the Blockade that lay before *Great Waradin*; but, though he had gain'd a considerable Pass, yet Prince *Ragotzi* came to the Relief of his Forces, engag'd and totally routed him, taking his Canon and Baggage, and taking or killing a considerable Part of his Army. At the same Time he retook *Tokay* and *Zatmar*; which not being tenable, had been quitted, and were again recover'd. Thence the Prince made his Way into *Transylvania*, where he possess'd himself of most Towns, the Inhabitants opening their Gates to him without any Opposition; and put *Rabutin* so hard to it, that he was forc'd to cry out amain for Succours, after losing *Clausenburg*, *Alba Julia*, and several other Places;

Then it was that Count *Berezini*, by Prince *Ragotzi*'s Order, writ to *Vienna*, declaring that there was no Possibility of heark'ning to any Accomodation, there being no manner of Security for them, after seeing what had been before practis'd. For a Confirmation of the Truth of what he writ, he made *Inroads* an Incurfion far into *Moravia*, where the *Jews*, who were retiring to *Prague* in *Bohemia*, with all their Effects, were plunder'd by the *Moravian* Peasants, who

who favour'd the Inroads of the Malcontents, and made the best of the Opportunity then afforded them; all Civil Wars being infallibly subject to Confusion, Rapine, and Disorders. Count *Berezeni* march'd thence, and pitch'd his Camp near *Tynau*, and Prince *Ragotzi* his on the *Teisse*, whilst Count *Caroli* with his, made Incursions into *Stiria* and the *Lower Austria*, ravaging all the Country. All these mighty Advantages gain'd, and the little Likelihood there was of bringing the Malcontents to any Accommodation, oblig'd the Emperor to detach Forces from other Parts, to march into *Hungary*. In the mean while, Prince *Eugene* not thinking himself safe at *Presburg* where he had no Forces, nor could bring any together, was constrain'd to return to *Vienna*, to execute his Post of President of the Council of War; and gave the Emperor an Account of the ill Posture of Affairs in *Hungary*.

Palfi commands in Hungary.

He left the chief Command there to Count *Palfi*, Vice-Roy of *Croatia*; but that General being much inferior to the other in Capacity, this Change was nothing advantageous to the Emperor's Affairs. However, General *Creutz* being resolv'd once more to attempt the rescuing of *Waradin*, his
March

March was discover'd by the Sagacity and Bravery of Prince *Ragotzi*, who met, fought, and entirely defeated him ; so that *Crentz* there left his Forces and Baggage, and *Waradin* continu'd block'd up by the Prince.

The *Dutch* being willing to endeavour the putting in Execution what they had advis'd the Emperor to do, sent to him the *Sieur Hamel van Bruyninx*, and Mr. *Stepney* went from the *English*, as Mediators for a Peace betwixt the Emperor and the Malcontents. After this, both those Nations added to the former an Envoy Extraordinary for the same Purpose. *Bruyninx* coming to *Vienna*, went to *Presburg*, whence he sent to ask Passes of Prince *Ragotzi*, that he might go meet him in his Camp, in order to acquaint him with the Proposals of Peace he had to make, and to offer the Mediation of those two States, the Emperor having already accepted of it.

In the mean while the *Hungarians* forc'd the Fortrefs of *Legrad*, seated on the Edge of *Stiria*, on the Conflux of the *Maresch* and the *Drave*, then passing the *Morava*, plunder'd *Moravia*, laid it under Contribution, and incamp'd at the Gates of *Vienna* ; so that General *Heister*, who found him-
self

English
and Dutch
Mediators.

Progress of
the Mal-
contents.

self too weak to withstand that Torrent, thought it best to return to *Ebenfurt*, near *Nieustadt*, there to intrench himself on the *Leitha*, whilst the Prince continu'd the Blockade of *Agria*, which was again fallen into the Emperor's Hands, and made himself absolute Master of *Mongatz*.

Revolution
in Turkey.

About this Time, there happen'd a wonderful Revolution at *Constantinople*, both as to Sultan and Officers: *Mustapha*, who was eldest Son to *Mahomet* the 4th, had been seated on the Throne. This Prince, being about 40 Years of Age, was excellently qualify'd for a Soldier; but having betray'd some Tokens of an excessive cruel Disposition, he was depos'd by Order of the *Mufti* and the principal Officers at the Porte, in September 1703, who set up his younger Brother *Achmet* in his Place, as believing him to be of a more mild and gentle Temper than his Brother. Prince *Ragotzi* had made some Application to *Mustapha* for Supplies, tho' he stood not much in Need of them; but *Mustapha* was for imposing such Conditions on the *Hungarians*, as that Prince's Conscience and Honour could not condescend to; and he would have met with more favourable Terms from *Achmet*, were it not for the Troubles which then distracted

tracted the *Ottoman* Empire ; for no sooner was *Achmet* on the Throne, but those very Officers, who rais'd him to it, repented, and there were three several Factions set up in the *Seraglio* and the *Divan*. The one was for restoring of *Mustapha*, alledging, that perhaps his Misfortune had brought him to a better Temper ; the second, fearing, lest his Disgrace might rather transport him to Revenge, than work a Reformation, was for suffering of him to live in Prison, and enthroning of his Son *Ibrahim*, then 13 Years of Age ; and the third Party was against removing of *Achmet*, who had been set up. These Intrigues kept all Things in Disorder ; and *Achmet*, to quell those Distractions, was oblig'd to disgrace even his own Friends ; to banish some, and put others to Death. Being thus entangl'd at Home, and puzzl'd to maintain himself against the Factions that daily sprung out anew ; he was more inclinable to give his Application to the establishing of himself, than to give Ear to any Proposals whatsoever, that could be made to him by Strangers.

It is not therefore to be thought *Why the* strange, that Prince *Ragotzi* did him- *Turks as-* self alone, and without the Assistance *sisted not* of the *Turks*, maintain that considerable *Ragotzi.* War,

War, by mere Dint of Conduct and Bravery, which supply'd all his other Wants; and yet the World, being unacquainted with the Secrets of the Porte, admir'd that the Sultan did not make his Advantage of the Commotions in *Hungary*, to revenge the Losses sustain'd in the former War, when at the same Time he had other Affairs of the greatest Concern to settle at Home.

*He takes
Segedin.*

When the Prince had made himself Master of the famous Fortrefs of *Agria*, which follow'd soon after the taking of the Castle of *Mongatz*, the strongest in all the *Upper Hungary*, he held a Council of War, wherein he promis'd to march on the upper Side of the *Danube* with 50000 Men, which he might have done, even to the Gates of *Vienna*, or *Buda*. The Intrenchments about the former of those two Places, were still carry'd on with all imaginable Diligence, the Emperor mortally apprehending being invested there. The Prince put in Execution what he had propos'd to the Council, in which it had been approv'd; and marching with 50000 Men towards the *Danube*, attended by the Counts *Forgats* and *Caroli*, he enter'd the Island of *St. Margaret*, now call'd of *Savoy*, because it has been given to Prince *Engene* of *Savoy*

Savoy for his Life, as has been said before. This done, he immediately caus'd a great Number of Boats to be brought up, to cross the other Arm of the River near *Fedwar*, in order to march up the River again, and besiege *Buda* in Form, if an Opportunity offer'd, it being already partly block'd up by *Alba-Regalis*, which he reckon'd to make himself Master of with as much Ease as he had done of *Scalis* on the *Morava*. But having afterwards, for good Reasons, quitted that Design, which must have spent too much of his Time; he return'd the same Way he came, and took the Town of *Segedin*; where, contrary to his natural Disposition, he put the Garrison to the Sword, having taken the Place by Assault, and with Sword in Hand; and this he did to punish them for some insolent Expressions the Soldiers had let fall from the Ramparts, in Derogation of the Prince's Honour, and of his Mother the Princess *Tekeli*. This Place is a very strong *Palanque*, seated at the Mouth of the *Marosch*, where it falls into the *Teisse*. *Palanque*, in the Hungarian Tongue, is a Place that is only fortify'd with a Ditch and a Hedge strongly palisaded. Its advantageous Situation and Strength, have been the Cause it has undergone several considerable

Pest block-
ed up.

Proposals
rejected.

able Sieges, with various Success. It has a Fort or Castle much abler to oppose any Attempt, and consequently it could not be carry'd at that Time, by Reason of the other great Designs the Prince had then laid, which he would not have to be retarded by that Attack. He therefore put off the reducing of that Fortress 'till another Time, which was perform'd soon after. In the mean While his Forces held *Pest* closely block'd up, and it was artfully spread Abroad at *Vienna*, that there would very speedily be a Cessation of Arms, to be soon follow'd by an Accommodation. But the Emperor's Proposal, that the Malcontents should remove at a Distance from all the Places they kept block'd up, to the End they might be re-victual'd, was an Overture so preposterous, so contrary to Reason, and so disagreeable to them, that their Deputies, before they departed the Court of *Vienna*, freely declar'd, that Prince *Ragotzi* would never admit of a Cessation upon those Terms. And tho' the Emperor caus'd as many Amnesties as were thought requisite to be sign'd, in order to pacify the Minds of the People, yet no Ear would be given to his Proposals; and it was commonly said, as had been before in *Tekeli's* Days, that he who accepts of
an

an Amnesty, owns himself guilty ; and that no Man is ever so for-maintaining the Laws of his Country. In short, there was no Disposition towards harkening to these Overtures ; for when would it ever be possible to recover the Advantage they had then over all the Places block'd up ; most of which were altogether unprovided of all Things necessary for their Defence, and would have been put into a Condition of making a vigorous Opposition.

Prince *Ragotzi* being by this Time ^{Ragotzi} made sensible that there was nothing ^{attempts to} to be done by the Way of *Constantino-ple*, nor any Succours to be expected ^{gain the Croats.} thence, either on Account of their own intestine Troubles still continuing, or in Regard of the unreasonable Conditions they requir'd, he took his Measures for bringing over of the *Croats* to his Party ; and the better to succeed and gain them to his Interest, understanding that they suffer'd extremely for want of Salt, he sent them a very great Quantity of it, taken from the Mines he had possess'd himself of. It was very much dreaded at *Vienna*, lest this Design of the Prince should succeed ; and the more, because they receiv'd Intelligence that at the same Time all *Transilvania* had taken Arms

for him, and that nothing now remain'd that had not submitted to the Prince, excepting only *Cronstadt* and *Hermanstadt*; under the Cannon of which last Place, General *Rabutin* had posted the small Remainder of Forces he had with him, for their greater Security; so that the said *Rabutin* writ to *Vienna*, to acquaint the Emperor, that unless he had Men and Money sent him immediately, he should be oblig'd to quit all there, considering the Superiority of his Enemies; for in short, the Malcontents were every where Masters of the Field. All the Towns, except those two already nam'd, had embrac'd the Prince's Party; and he was advancing with a numerous Army towards *Buda*, whilst Count *Forgatz* press'd *Oedenburgh* to surrender, and to espouse the Quarrel of Justice and its own Country, which grievously earn'd for its Liberty, and the Restitution of its ancient Laws and Immunities.

Heister
writs For-
gatz.

General *Heister*, on his Part, gave the Malcontents a small Check, repulsing Count *Forgatz*, who came to attack him, who having none but undisciplin'd Militia to trust to, as having left his best Troops in *Transilvania*, and being surpriz'd in a disadvantageous Post, was oblig'd to retire to *Papa*, where

where Prince *Ragotzi*, providing for all Exigencies, and supplying all Defects, put him again at the Head of a good Army, so that Count *Forgatz* was again in a Condition to revenge the small Disgrace he had receiv'd. Accordingly, very soon after, he again drew near General *Heister*, with a Resolution to hazard a second Engagement; but *Heister* finding himself no Way able to accept of it, thought fit to intrench himself on the Banks of the *Danube*, in Expectation of the Reinforcements promis'd him from *Vienna*. Thus the small Advantage he had gain'd, turn'd to very little or no Account.

The Prince at this Time gave out severe Orders throughout all *Hungary*, ^{Jesuits banish'd.} for certain religious Men being very much suspected by the whole Nation, which complain'd against them loudly: He commanded them to depart the Kingdom immediately, without the least Demur, upon Pain of Death; whereupon very many departed out of Hand. He enjoin'd all the People to take Arms, and pretended to augment his Forces by the Addition of an 100000 Men, directing his Generals to put to the Sword all those who should disobey his Orders; which was

accordingly executed with the utmost Rigor by Count *Caroli*.

Heister, who refus'd to come to a Battel, wasted and utterly ruin'd his Army by small Skirmishes, reducing it to only three Thousand Men, with whom he was at last oblig'd to retire under the Cannon of *Vienna*, for fear of exposing them to be cut in Pieces. The Emperor, on his Side, never ceas'd making fresh Proposals to the Malcontents; but refusing still to come to the main Point, which was the effectual restoring of the Liberties of the Kingdom, and the Right of electing a King; and all the Offers he made, tho' never so specious, being nothing but fair Words, tending to impose on them, they absolutely refus'd to hearken to him, and resolv'd to improve the Advantages they had gain'd by the War. To this purpose he had imploy'd all Sorts of Persons, Bishops, private Men, and religious, none of whom found any favourable Reception.

Defeat of the Duke of Bavaria.

About this Time it was that the Duke of *Bavaria*, having, through an Excess of Bravery, accepted of the Battel his Enemies came some hundreds of Miles to offer him, and which he needed only to have refus'd, to starve and utterly undo the General, who

who had form'd that Project against him, unfortunately lost it, and by that Disaster expos'd his People to the Fury of the Council at *Vienna*. The War in *Bavaria* having 'till then diverted a considerable Number of the Emperor's Forces, which was a great Advantage to the Malcontents, the fatal Stroke at *Hockstet* must needs amaze and touch them to the Quick. However, Prince *Ragotzi*, supported by his wonderful Wisdom, and that Constancy which no Tryals could move, never seem'd at all concern'd, or to change his Mind upon the fresh Proposals of an Accommodation made to him, tho' the Consequences of that Advantage were magnify'd to the utmost. Certain it is, that the Emperor's Emissaries did not fail to improve this Opportunity, hoping to strike a Terror into, and to make him believe that all the united Forces of the Empire were just going to fall upon the *Hungarians*, and to crush them, if they persisted any longer in their Resolution. However, the Prince answer'd, *The Mal-* That if the Duke of *Bavaria* had met contents, with such a Defeat, it was occasion'd nothing by his being ill seconded; that for dismay'd, his own Part, he was satisfy'd that the refuse all Terms. *Hungarian* Troops were no Way inferior to the *German*, after they had been

been once well disciplin'd; and therefore he would sooner die with his Sword in his Hand, than out-live such an Overthrow. Notwithstanding all this, the Emperor redoubled his Instances for an Accommodation; to which the Malcontents resolutely answer'd, That having now so great a Power in their own Hands, and not knowing how to trust any Person whatsoever, and the Council of *Vienna* much less than any other, they demanded all those Things should be granted them as Preliminaries, which should have been consented to upon a general Peace. This was the Result of the Meeting, contriv'd by the Arch-Bishop of *Colocza* and Count *Lamberg*, who had a Conference at *Papa* with the Counts *Forgatz* and *Caroli*, to persuade them to a Cessation of Arms: During the which, the Emperor flatter'd himself that he might bring them to some Accommodation; offering to restore them to all their Rights and Privileges, by the Authority of a Dyet which was to be held during that Cessation. How great was the Difference betwixt the Emperor now acting so submissively, and the same Emperor condemning *Ragotzi* to lose his Head upon a Scaffold! But all this was Labour lost, for the Malcontents plainly

plainly perceiv'd that these Proposals tended only to amuse them, that they might be drawn into a Snare; and having as wise Heads among them, as any in the Council at *Vienna*, they had no Thoughts of complying, all those Offers being nothing but bare Words; the Performance whereof must have depended on the Emperor's Will, and on the Votes of a Dyet which might perhaps be corrupted. They were altogether for solid Actions, and not empty Sounds. They plainly declar'd, that they could not by any means accept of the Count *de Lamberg's* Declaration made to them in the Emperor's Name; for whose Person and Dignity they had nevertheless all imaginable Respect. That they were resolv'd never to take up with Offers of imaginary Things to be done hereafter, but expected immediate Performance. Prince *Ragotzi*, on his Part, frankly declar'd, and sent Word to the Emperor's Commissioners, that he would not give Ear to any Terms, unless he were first peaceably set on the Throne of *Transilvania*, which his Ancestors had possess'd, the Emperor having Crowns and Dominions enough besides that, which he needed not be so positive to retain without any just Claim or Title. Count *Lamberg* gave them

them some Days longer to consider on his Proposals, but they would not allow of a Moment's Delay, and began the very next Day to exercise all Acts of Hostility, as they had done before.

- Count Ra-
bata
routed.

Count *Rabata*, who commanded a Body of two Thousand Imperialists, suffer'd himself to be surpriz'd at *St. Gothard*, on the *Raab*, where the Malcontents slew above a thousand of his Men. This is the Town of *St. Gothard*, on the *Raab*, formerly so famous for the Victory there gain'd for the *Germans* over the *Turks*, by the Counts *Celigni* and *La Fenillade*. Prince *Ragotzi* still held *Buda* block'd up, which Place never ceas'd to call out for Succours on every Side, but could receive none, tho' much press'd for want of Provisions, General *Heisser* being at too great a Distance, in no Condition to attempt it, nor with any Inclination to expose himself. Then it was that the *Rascians* declar'd themselves against Prince *Ragotzi*, who chastiz'd them severely, and at the same Time almost all *Transilvania* declar'd for him.

Rabutin
disfires d.

The Prince erected two Forts on the *Danube*, the better to streighten *Buda*, and furnish'd considerable Magazines all about, for the Troops he design'd to subsist in those Parts, General

ral

ral *Rabutin's* Forces being oblig'd to confine themselves to those few Places they had left them, and not daring to appear abroad before *Ragotzi*, kept up as close as possible. This gave the Prince the Opportunity of possessing himself of *Paltz*, a Place seated on the *Danube*, opposite to *Colocza*, both of them being much streighten'd. Next, the Prince understanding the Posture of Affairs in *Transilvania*, and that all the People had taken up Arms for him, and kept *Rabutin* block'd up in *Hermanstadt*, *Clansemburg*, *Cronstadt*, and *Alba Julia*, he resolv'd to march into that Country with a considerable Army; but before his Departure, he caus'd all *Stiria* to be burnt. *Moravia* far'd no better at the same Time, the Counts *Caroli* and *Otskai*, who commanded for him in those Parts, doing considerable Execution about *Nieustadt*. To bring some Remedy to all these Evils, the Emperor, perceiving that nothing was to be done without Force, if he could compass a sufficient Power, gave Orders that every fifth Man should be rais'd throughout the *Lower Austria*, to reinforce General *Heister*, and fill up his little Army of four or five thousand Men, to fourteen Thousand; and that Count *Palfi*, who was Ban of *Croatia*, should

should raise four thousand *Croats*, and draw out all the Militia of *Stiria*. However, *Moravia* was utterly abandon'd, no Forces being sent thither to protect it against the Incursions of the Malcontents.

Prince *Ragotzi* now enter'd *Transilvania* with 10000 Men, where he routed *Rabutin's* Forces whensoever they durst put their Heads out of the Fortrefs, and come in his Way, which oblig'd that General to press the Emperor very earnestly for Relief, writing to him, that he had only reserv'd one Way for his Troops to retire into *Poland*, and even that would be very soon cut off, unless he were very speedily supported.

Other Instances for Accommodation slighted.

The Emperor still believing that the great Success of his Forces in *Bavaria*, already mention'd, must needs incline the Malcontents to hearken to an Accommodation, was very much surpriz'd to find Prince *Ragotzi* still higher than ever, make Slight of all his Proposals, and no Way attentive to his Insinuations. He refus'd even to give Audience to the Bishop of *Colocza*, or the *Sieur Ratgai*, sent to him again with fresh Overtures, as they thought, very advantageous, tho' in Reality they were only the Substance of the former, somewhat better colour'd

colour'd and disguis'd. All he did, was the calling about him the Heads of the Malcontents, to consider on that Affair, and be able to give the Deputies a more authentick Denial. In short, the Resolution they came to was, that no Ear should be given to any Proposals whatsoever, till the Preliminaries by them requir'd were granted ; and that in the mean while they would continue the Blockade of *Segedin*, and chastise the *Rascians*.

The Malcontents continu'd to improve their Success, and Prince *Ragotzi* was, by the unanimous Consent of the People, proclaim'd Sovereign of *Transilvania*, in his own Presence; which made them now more bold and free in their Discourses, than they had hitherto been, instead of entertaining any Thoughts of submitting to the Emperor. Count *Berezeni* did not stick to say they had the Right, and were in Possession, not only of electing, but even of deposing the Person elected, whensoever he infring'd the Laws of the Kingdom. That this had been practis'd when they substituted King *Abas* in the Place of *Peter* the German, who had infring'd the Laws, notwithstanding the said *Peter* had done much less in Derogation of the Laws of the Kingdom, than the Emperor *Leopold*,
L
Hungari-
ans may
depose, as
well as elect
Kings.
who

who had entirely subverted them. Hereupon the Archives were search'd, and it appear'd, that *Berezeni* was in the Right, and that it was in the Power of the Electors to depose him that was on the Throne; which they should at last be oblig'd to do, in Case *Leopold* persisted obstinately in infringing their Liberties and Laws.

Neutra taken.

Accordingly they took the City of *Neutra*, and resolv'd to besiege *Pest*; which, as has been said, is opposite to *Buda*, on the other Side of the *Danube*, and join'd to the other by a Bridge. The Malcontents were now highly provok'd at General *Rabutin*'s cutting off the Head of the Chancellor of *Transylvania*, and threaten'd to do the same by that General, if ever he fell into their Hands, calling him a barbarous Executioner of the cruel Orders of the Court of *Vienna*. Nor is it to be question'd, but that *Rabutin* would have been in evident Danger, had he once been in the Power of Prince *Ragotzi*, who would have caus'd him to pay dear for the Blood of that Minister. All the Crime which could be laid to his Charge, was, that, as *Rabutin* said, he had been consenting to the proclaiming of Prince *Ragotzi*.

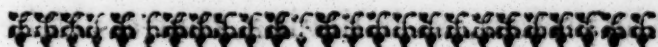
Sirmai released.

The Emperor, who now study'd all possible Means of reconciling the Prince, took the *Sieur Sirmai* out of the Prison of

of *Nienstadt*, where he had been shut up with him, and sent him to the Prince, upon *Sirmai's* Promise of reducing him to some tolerable Terms; but it was requisite to make use of other Inventions than those hitherto found out, for obtaining a Cessation of Arms, as the Emperor desir'd, and which that resolute Prince would never yet consent to, nor was it yet come to Maturity. Yet this was all the Emperor labour'd for at the present, as believing, that could he once bring about a Cessation, it would be no difficult Matter for him afterwards to compass all Things to his Heart's Desire. However, the Malcontents entertain'd no such Thoughts, nor would they so much as hear the Mention of a Cessation of Arms, unless all their Preliminaries were first granted; and yet they had not hitherto fully explain'd themselves as to that Point. As for the Emperor, he laid himself open, and put all his Stress upon the Cessation, which he urg'd was absolutely necessary for the coming to a solid Accommodation; tho' his Design, at the same Time, was to draw the Malcontents into a Noose, as soon as they had so much expos'd their Weakness, as to consent to that Overture. He farther requir'd, that the Malcontents should withdraw themselves beyond

the *Vaag*, on the Left of the *Danube*, and beyond *Gran*, on the Right ; which they as resolutely refus'd to do, because by that Means they should open a Passage to all the Towns above those Places, and give Opportunity to revictual them.

The End of the third Book.



B O O K IV.

Ragotzi is
refus'd As-
sistance by
the Turk.

PRince *Ragotzi* had fully resolv'd to revenge the Cruelty General *Rabutin* had exercis'd against the Chancellor of *Transilvania* ; and therefore, to omit nothing that might be done on his Side, tho' he expected little Success of his Negotiation, he sent Deputies to the Grand Seignior, under Colour of congratulating his Accession to the Throne, and upon his own being proclaim'd Sovereign of *Transilvania* ; representing, that being legally elected by those People, as his Grand-father and Great Grand-father had been before him ; he therefore intreated his Highness to grant him the necessary Supplies

Supplies for taking entire Possession of his Dominions; offering to pay such a Tribute to the Porte, as his Ancestors had done before. But whether the Presents of the *English* and the *Dutch* were more efficacious in the *Divan* and the *Seraglio*, or whether there were still some private Commotions, the Consequences whereof the Sultan was apprehensive might be of Danger to his Life, he would not give Ear to the Proposals made by Prince *Ragotzi*, or commence a War with the Emperor. The Prince was not much concern'd at this Refusal, being better pleas'd to be beholden to his own Valour and Conduct for the Throne he was call'd to, than to the Favour of the *Turk*; as fully hoping he should be able to compass his Designs without being bound to any Acknowledgment to either the Emperor or the *Turk*.

It was a great Help to him, that he made himself Master of the Gold and Silver Mines belonging to the Emperor, which enabled him to coin Money to pay his Forces, yet without putting his own Name or Effigies on it, being thoroughly convinc'd that it belongs only to mighty Potentates to stamp their Name upon Gold Coin, and that the Princes of *Transylvania* never had a Right so to do, having been

*Seizes the
Gold and
Silver
Mines.*

always tributary either to the Empire or the *Turk*. But what did this concern him, provided he had but wherewithal to pay his Troops and Militia at due Times, which he did with great Exactness? so that never any Men were willing to be discharg'd, who had once serv'd him; good and regular Payments of what is their Due, being the most powerful Attractives to secure Soldiers.

Tho' the *Turk* was absolutely resolv'd not to break with the Emperor, 'till he was better settled on the Throne, yet it was no difficult Matter to perswade him to give the Emperor some Cause of Distrust or Jealousy; and to this Purpose, he gave a favourable Reception to Prince *Ragotzi's* Deputies, hearken'd to their Offers, and gave Orders for repairing the Fortifications of *Belgrade* and *Temeswaer*; causing at the same Time some Troops to march towards *Transilvania*, which nevertheless had no other Effect, but making the Court at *Vienna* uneasy, it being well known there that Prince *Ragotzi* was Master of the Field, and of very many Places in that Province. It is true, he at last consented to a Cessation of Arms, and appointed *Berezeni*, with two other Commissioners, to be present at the Assembly

Cessation to
get in the
Harvest.

Assembly propos'd to be held at *Schemnitz*, in the Presence of the Heer *Brunnix*, the *Dutch* Minister, and Mediator between the two contending Parties; yet had he no Thoughts of Peace at the same Time, but contriv'd it only that the Harvest and Vintage might be got in without any Disturbance. However, at *Vienna* they flatter'd themselves with the Hopes of a speedy Accommodation; not questioning, that since the Malcontents had accepted of the Cessation of Arms, and consented to a Conference, they really design'd to put a thorough End to that great Work.

The Emperor was the more eager upon it, in regard that having erected a Chest for a Loan at *Vienna*, he was willing to perswade himself that the settled Revenues of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, which he reckon'd he should soon get into his Hands, would be a substantial Fund towards that Loan. Accordingly, not at all questioning the Success, and to remove all Obstacles to it, he had sent away from Court all such Persons as might be most displeasing to the Malcontents, and such as fomented the War to enrich themselves, by the Possession of the forfeited Estates of the *Hungarians*: But the Emperor was too forward in his pleasing Notions, and the Accom-

The Emperor deceiv'd in his Expectation.

com-

commodation was much more remote than it was generally imagin'd.

The Emperor's Ministers, whom he had commission'd as Plenipotentiaries, found Fault that Prince *Ragotzi* had in his Passes assum'd the Title and Quality of Vaivod, or Sovereign of *Transilvania*, as also that the Malcontents insist-ed positively, that in the first Place their Preliminaries should be granted, containing all the principal Articles for grounding a Peace, all the rest being Matter of no Moment; which caus'd the Plenipotentiaries to stop at *Presburg*, waiting the Emperor's farther Orders. In the mean while the Malcontents had made themselves Masters of *Caschaw*, which is the Capital of the *Upper Hungary*, and of *Esperies*, a very strong Place in the County of *Sarros*. They had also made Incursions into the Island of *Savoy*, and even to the Gates of *Strigonium*, or *Gran*; projecting at the same Time to possess themselves of *Nieubensel*, a Town of great Consequence on the Banks of the *Danube*, or but a little from it; hoping by that Means to secure themselves a Passage into the Island of *Schut*, and consequently to secure it in their own Hands.

*Caschaw
and Esperies
taken.*

*Heister's
Opinion.*

General *Heister* at this Time told the Emperor, that all Endeavours for an Accommodation were in vain, for he

he was well acquainted with the Malcontents; and there was no Way of reducing them, but by Force; but that to compass this, he must be furnish'd with an Army of 20000 Men of regular Troops, and with that Strength he would undertake to rout them, wheresoever he should meet them. The Difficulty was, where to find that Number of Men, not in believing what *Heister* said, who spoke very discreetly; and yet the Council of *Vienna* flatter'd it self with the Hopes of a reasonable Accommodation. All the Strefs lay upon furnishing *Heister* with the Troops he demanded, which was absolutely impossible, as Matters then stood; for notwithstanding the Cessation of Arms proclaim'd by the Emperor, the Malcontents never ceas'd making Incurfions into *Stiria*, *Moravia*, and *Austria*; increasing the Number of their Forces in the Island of *Schut*, and keeping the City of *Buda* so closely block'd up, that no Provisions could be put into it. Then it was that the Emperor's Deputies continuing still at *Presburg*, the *Heer Bruyninx* went himself to meet Prince *Ragotzi*, and there pass'd some Discourse concerning the Preliminaries, which that Minister alledg'd the Emperor could by no Means approve of.

The

*Prelimina-
ries pro-
pos'd by the
Malcon-
tents.*

The first was, that the Emperor should yield up to Prince *Ragotzi* the Principality of *Transilvania*, without any Dependance on, or Acknowledgement to himself; which the Emperor could never be prevail'd upon to consent to.

Secondly, that the fundamental Law concerning a free Election, which they call King *Andrew's* Law, should be absolutely restor'd in its full Force, Vigour, and Extent.

Thirdly, they demanded, as a Consequence of the second Article, that all whatsoever had been done in the Dyet, or Assembly of the States at *Presburg* and *Oedemburg*, towards making the Crown of *Hungary* hereditary in the House of *Austria*, should be made void, and of no Force, as being contrary to the Laws of the Kingdom; which might for ever have depriv'd the Arch-duke of the Crown, unless the Nation had afterwards made Choice of him again in a free Election, or that the Malcontents should, by Virtue of the Accommodation, consent that his Election should stand good as usual.

Fourthly, that the Jesuits should be for ever expell'd *Hungary*, as well as all other religious Men, who had given Occasion to be look'd upon as dangerous,
for

for their taking into their Possession the Churches belonging to the Protestants.

Fifthly, that the Charge or Dignity of *Ban*, or general and perpetual Governor of *Hungary*, which the Emperor *Leopold* had suppress'd, should be restor'd, and given to Count *Berezeni*, for the extraordinary Services he had done to his Country.

Sixthly, that all the *German* Governors should be withdrawn out of the *Hungarian* Towns, into which the Emperor had put them, contrary to the Laws of the Kingdom; that *Hungarians* should be substituted in their Places, and preferr'd to all the Posts of Honour and Profit belonging to the Nation; and that all the foreign Garrisons should be remov'd, the Nation resolving to be only defended by Troops of its own.

Seventhly, That four hundred Churches should be restor'd to them, which had been taken away, and possess'd by *German* Catholics; and that throughout all *Hungary* the Exercise of the *Lutheran* and *Calvinist* Religions should be allow'd; so that every Man might be at Liberty to follow whatsoever Religion he should think fit.

Eighthly and lastly, That all the Estates taken away as forfeited, and given to *Germans*, who were thereby grown rich, should be restor'd to the
Hun-

Hungarian Heirs, from whose Parents or Kindred they had been taken. Tho' this Article seem'd to be the most reasonable and just of them all, yet the greatest Difficulty was made on it, because by it the great Ministers and Favourites would be oblig'd to give up the best Part of the Estates they enjoy'd.

All Hopes
of Peace
vanish.

As soon as ever the Emperor was acquainted with these Preliminaries, he perceiv'd they were so very opposite to his Designs, and even prejudicial to his Honour, that he immediately concluded there was no Possibility of an Accommodation with those People. However, being altogether incapable of maintaining the War against them, whilst he was engag'd so deeply in others and having no Means to bring them to his Beck by Force, he desisted not from making fresh Overtures for Peace, and offering them such Conditions as he thought to be beyond all Reason, and which he would never have been brought to, but by the utmost Necessity; the Prince having then, as has been said, made himself Master of *Caschau*, of *Esperies*, and of the Fort of *Zandria*, and growing daily more and more formidable, so that he was still the more remote from heark'ning to the fresh Proposals continually brought to him. On the other Hand, the Heer *Brupinx*,
Depu-

Deputy from the States-General, and Mediator, most earnestly desiring to bring the Peace to a Conclusion, continu'd to take all possible Pains, and had accepted of the Passes in such Form as the Prince would grant them. *Stepney*, the *English* Mediator, came also to *Schemnitz*; but all their Industry and Importunity could obtain of the Prince, was a Cessation of Arms, which was no less advantageous to the Malcontents at that Time, than to the Emperor.

When *Bruyninx* came to *Schemnitz*, The Dutch Mediation rejected. Prince *Ragotzi* honour'd him very much; and under Colour of greater Respect, caus'd one of his Officers to attend him wheresoever he went; which Officer was to give him a particular Account of every Thing that happen'd, what Persons he receiv'd, and what Discourse pass'd betwixt them. The Officer thus appointed, upon Pretence of doing him Honour, was never a Moment from his Side. However, as soon as *Bruyninx* made the Offer of the Mediation of the *Dutch*, the Prince positively refus'd it, as being too deeply engag'd in the Emperor's Interest; and consequently he could not rely on them with any Safety. The Emperor, on his Side, caus'd the Cessation of Arms to be exactly observ'd; but the

M Mal-

Malcontents; who had no such Inclination to be reconcil'd to him, never let slip any Opportunity of gaining the least Advantage; and daily strengthening themselves more and more. Upon the Rumour spread Abroad of an Accommodation propos'd at *Schemnitz*, Count *Tekeli*; who liv'd in *Turkey* ever since the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, sent his Embassadors to the Meeting, to take Care of his particular Interest, which chiefly consisted in the Restitution he demanded of the Emperor, of an 100000 Crowns a Year, his Estate was worth, which had been taken away, as forfeited in *Hungary*, whereof he had made a Deed of Gift to Prince *Ragotzi's* youngest Son. But that Prince having no Thoughts of coming to any Agreement, Count *Tekeli's* Ministers lost their Labour, and had only the Pleasure of the Journey; and those of *England* and *Holland*, with the Imperialists, the Mortification of seeing the great Honour done to the Prince, wheresoever he came. At the Baths of *Isenbach*, the Magistrates brought him the Keys, and made a florid Speech in *Latin*; and in all Places he had thousands of Blessings given him, as the Restorer of the Laws and Liberties of his Country. This being known at *Vienna*, the Emperor took
all

Honours
done to Ra-
gotzi.

all possible Measures to put himself into a Condition to be able to prevail by Force, since there was no Likelihood of doing any Thing by fair Means, tho' he still daily made new Overtures, which he thought more advantageous, and such as, it was believ'd, the Malcontents might give Ear to.

The Conferences at *Schemnitz* being ^{thruout} broke up, Prince *Ragotzi* began to act in all Parts like an able General, and order'd all his Men to be in Readiness to carry on the War vigorously about *Buda* and *Pest*. The Parties from the Island of *Schut*, went as far as the Gates of *Presburg*, and a Body of 8000 Men passing the *Morava*, ravag'd the Country, driving away abundance of Cattel. General *Otskai* was sent by ^{Orskai} the Prince into *Transilvania*, who went ^{worsted} so far as to attack the Imperialists under the Walls of *Hermanstadt*; but he succeeded not so well as he expected, being forc'd to retire with some Loss; yet he put a considerable Convoy into the Castle of *Deva*, which had been block'd up for nine Months.

General *Rabutin*'s chief Aim was to make himself Master of that Place, which he had press'd for a long Time, and was now reduc'd to Extremity; but the Emperor could not possibly

Nieuheu-
sel taken.

reinforce his Army any otherwise, than by drawing Forces out of *Bavaria* or *Germany*, which must be sent him either by General *Herberville*, or by the King of the *Romans*, after he had taken *Landau*, which he then besieg'd. Prince *Ragotzi*, on his Side, to loose no Time, laid Siege to *Nieuheusel*, and took it. This Place was of the greatest Consequence to the Malcontents, because of its being seated on the Banks of a little River which falls with the *Vaag* into the *Danube*, and is advantageous not only for securing the Passage into the Island of *Schut*, but for starving of *Buda*, blocking up of *Comorra*, and maintaining one half of the Island of *Schut*; which is the greatest Pass between the *Upper* and the *Lower Hungary*.

Next, he invested *Leopoldstadt* on the *Vaag*, not only to gain a sure Pass upon that River, but to extend his Conquests on that Side, and the more to streighten the Imperialists, and obstruct their laying up of Magazines at *Presburg*, *Raab*, and *Comorra*, as well as their furnishing other Places in *Hungary* with Provisions and Ammunition. The Manner of the Prince's taking *Nieuheusel*, was this: Three hundred *Hungarian* Dragoons, who were a Part of the Garrison, cry'd out, *Long live*

live Ragotzi and our Liberties, and at the same Time open'd a Gate, giving free Entrance to the *Hungarian* Troops. The rest of the Garrison surrender'd at Discretion, most of them listing themselves in the Service of the Malcontents; only the Officers remain'd Prisoners of War.

After this, the Prince laid a dangerous Design against General *Heister*, ^{Heister escapes narrowly.} who would have been hemm'd in by above 30000 Malcontents, had he not with all possible Speed retreated to the Shelter of the *Moravia*, which secur'd him. That General thought good to write a Letter to the Prince, and publish'd a Declaration full of Threats against the Malcontents, which had no other Effect, but the provoking of them the more; so that in their next Assembly, a Gentleman presuming to make a Speech to incline them to an Accommodation, they seiz'd, and caus'd him to be shot to Death, protesting they would rather lay down their Lives, than come to any Composition with the Emperor; which must reduce them to a worse Servitude than that which they had 'till then groan'd under.

All Things succeeded prosperously ^{Worsts the Malcontents.} with the Malcontents, when Prince *Ragotzi* resolv'd to besiege *Leopoldstadt*.

in Form; for 'till then, it had only been block'd up. General *Heister* would have reliev'd the Place, but was forc'd to retire with Loss, after making an Attack upon three several Forts, without any Success; so that he only went to be Witness of *Ragotzi's* farther Conquests, and to see a considerable Place taken before his Face. It is true, that the Prince had very judiciously posted himself in such Manner, that he might be speedily succour'd by the Armies under the Command of the Counts *Berezeni*, *Caroli*, and *Forgatz*, who would certainly have hemm'd in General *Heister*, had he persisted in his Design of succouring the Places in Danger, and advanc'd any farther, where he would have found no Forage for his Army; but he drew back into his Camp, beyond the *Morava*, and left his Enemies at full Liberty to do as they thought fit. Yet he got not off without engaging, for there was a sharp Encounter at *St. George*, where the Malcontents, who had twice push'd the Imperial Troops, were at last worsted, thro' the Treachery of a *German*, who went over to the Enemy in the Heat of the Battel, with his Regiment of Horse, consisting of twenty Troops, and by his Perfidiousness, occasion'd General *Heister's* gaining that small

Ad;

Advantage, which yet he durst not push on beyond *Tyrnau* ; whilst the *Hungarians*, having rally'd their Forces, posted themselves advantageously on the *Waag*. They, to shew that their Loss was inconsiderable, took *Zolnok*, ^{They take} a strong Town on the *Teisse*, and of *Zolnock*. good Consequence towards their future great Designs ; for which Reason the Prince fortify'd it, and sunk the Ditches about it so low, that the River flow'd into them ; besides, he palisaded it, and added several other Works.

A remarkable Accident happen'd at this Time : Colonel *Sandoc*, who serv'd ^{A notable Passage.} the Malcontents, and intended to quit their Party, took a *German* Captain Prisoner, and gave him his Liberty upon Condition he should procure him a Pardon and safe Conduct, because he design'd to return to the Emperor's Service. The *German* solicited for it with the utmost Zeal and Diligence, as if it had been for himself ; and not being able to prevail or obtain it of the obstinate Court at *Vienna*, he honourably return'd to Prison, quitted the Emperor's Service, and took up with the Malcontents. This is a sufficient Testimony of the ill Consequence of the Emperor's excessive Rigour at so unseasonable a Time, and of the *German* Captain's Honesty, who not

not able to bear with that Obstinacy of his Master, went over to the Malcontents, and confirm'd *Sandoc* in it. Thus a little good Nature and Mildness might have gain'd the Emperor two brave Men; whereas his harsh Temper, made him lose them both. On the other Hand, the Prisoners taken by *Ragotzi*, highly extoll'd that generous Prince's Courtesy and Goodness; whereas all those who were taken by the *Germans*, complain'd of the cruel Usage they met with at *Vienna*.

*Articles
faithfully
observ'd.*

No Man could be more exact and faithful in the Performance of Capitulations granted to all Garrisons that surrender'd, than Prince *Ragotzi*, which occasion'd most of the Soldiers to take Service in his Troops, as was done at *Esperies*; but when at *Zatmar* the Garrison would not lift themselves under his Banners, he caus'd them to be conducted by a strong Party from that Place to *Pest*, without giving them the least Cause of Complaint.

*Heister
presses for
Supplies.*

After the Battel of *St. George*, *Heister* found himself so considerably weaken'd, that instead of being in a Condition to attack the Malcontents, he continually press'd the Emperor to send him more considerable Supplies; without which, he could not be able to defend himself, or hazard a second

Eu-

Engagement. In short, had not the *German* Colonel deserted with his whole Regiment, *Heister* had been encompass'd and routed; whereas that treacherous going over of the *Germans* in the Heat of the Battel, struck such a Terror into the Troops of the Malcontents, that they betook themselves to a precipitate Flight, without any Reason, and thereby General *Heister* gain'd an Advantage, which he could not much improve.

Whilst the Imperial Troops drew together, and were daily in a worse starving Condition, being hemm'd in on all Sides by their Enemies, and not daring to go far from their Camp, the Armies of the Malcontents became daily more numerous and strong; and being favour'd by all the open Country, and the *Hungarians*, they wanted for nothing that was necessary for their Subsistence; which oblig'd *Heister* to cry out continually for Help, and press for fresh Troops and Supplies of Provisions, to put him into a Condition to keep the Field, since there was no Hope of any Accommodation.

Prince *Ragotzi* finding himself stronger than *Heister*, took another Course; which was, to endeavour to starve him, and at the same Time to keep him in

The Malcontents increase.

Policy of the Malcontents.

conti-

continual Alarm, by abundance of Marches and Counter-Marches. To this Purpose, he sent Orders to *Berezni*, *Caroli*, and *Otskai*, his Generals, to make hasty Excursions every Way, and to retire with no less Precipitation. They punctually obey'd what was so wisely enjoin'd them, and all of them at the same Time made In-roads, the one into *Stiria*, the other into *Austria*, and the third into *Moravia*. General *Heister* not knowing which Way to turn himself, to oppose any one of them, or believing they held Intelligence to join upon any Exigency, kept close in his Camp, still making fresh Instances to the Emperor to send him a competent Number of Forces, to be able to oppose those of the Malcontents, before whom he durst not appear in open Field. These his repeated Messages sent to *Vienna*, the more earnestly inclin'd the Emperor to wish for an Accommodation with the *Hungarians*; but the more intent he was upon it, the more backward Prince *Ragotzi* was in complying, or at least in departing from any of his Preliminaries. There was this good Order among the Malcontents, that tho' they held up a perfect good Intelligence among themselves, yet they could, as Occasion requir'd, lay the Blame of not complying,

ing, upon one another ; and tell those, who made Proposals to them from the Emperor, that being all equally concern'd for the Liberty of their Country, which they requir'd the Restitution of, they were not able to do any Thing of themselves, but that they must all consult together, and agree upon every Point.

Heister being thus in no Condition to conclude the Campaign with any Advantage, he intrench'd himself strongly to expect the Reinforcements, which never came, and permitted the Malcontents to spread their Terror even into the City of *Vienna*, and to make In-roads on this Side the *Leitha*, in Sight of that Capital City. Thus, as soon as they appear'd in the neighbouring Parts, the Garrison and Inhabitants were commanded to go Man and secure the Intrenchments that surrounded the Suburbs, to defend themselves against the continual Irruptions of Count *Caroli*; whilst General *Otskai*, who commanded another Body, pass'd over the *Morava*, and ravag'd all *Moravia*; Count *Berezemi* remaining with his Forces on the *Waag* to sustain him, and to keep the Towns of *Tyrnau*, *Posen*, and *Presburg*, in alarm.

Buda

Buda
streighten-
ed.

Buda was now so streighten'd, that there was no Possibility of sending an Account to *Vienna* of the Condition it was in. It was shut up by the Troops which had pass'd the *Danube* near *Gran*, and Provisions began to grow excessive scarce in the Place. At the same Time Prince *Ragotzi*, to diminish the Number of the Emperor's Forces in *Hungary*, order'd his Men to put to the Sword all the *Germans* they should find in Arms throughout the Nation; which oblig'd them all to retire with Precipitation, for Fear of exposing themselves to that Execution.

Heister re-
tires.

The Design of making War thus by Incursions, after the Manner of the *Tartars*, was to starve *Heister* and his Army; which had certainly been perform'd with much Ease, notwithstanding some small Succours he receiv'd, had he not withdrawn his Troops into *Presburg*, where he was sure to find Provisions for them.

Is reinfor-
ced.

The Emperor then caus'd all the Forces he could draw out of *Bavaria*, to march into *Hungary*, being in all but a few Regiments; the Dread of a general Insurrection of all the *Bavarians*, obstructing his drawing away all his Forces from that Country, and obliging him only to send away some Part of them, to put *Heister* into such a

Con-

Condition, that he need not avoid coming to a Battel with the Malcontents. Yet with all these Reinforcements he had receiv'd, he found himself not strong enough to hazard a Battel with *Betxeni* and *Caroli*, who lay within Reach, so as to relieve one another; and thought it enough to draw near to the *Morava*, to cover *Moravia* from their Incursions.

The Prince, who was not for making War at the Cost of the poor innocent Peasants, commanded all those about *Buda* and *Pest* to retire upon the first Order, six Leagues from those Places, with all their Cattel. His Design was not only to save what those Wretches had left them, but at the same Time bring those two Posts into greater Distress than they were already, clearing the open Country of all the Cattel and Inhabitants.

The Country left desolate about Buda.

All these continual Disadvantages, still more and more inclin'd the Court at *Vienna* to persist in the Design of an Accommodation, so often attempted, and with so little Success, considering the insuperable Difficulties the Emperor met with in carrying on that War, and reducing the Malcontents by Force, for want of sufficient Troops, and of Magazines to subsist those few he had. Hereupon the *Baron de Sirmay*
N. and

and the Arch-bishop of *Colocza* endeavour'd to renew their Negotiations before the opening of the Campaign in 1707, tho' it may be well said, that the War was carry'd on no less in Winter than in the Summer, the Malcontents having cross'd the *Danube* several Times upon the Ice.

Rabutin
gains a
Victory.

General *Rabutin* was not all this while idle in *Transilvania*, having with 2000 Men laid hold of a favourable Opportunity he found for surprizing a considerable Body of Malcontents, whom he routed, and took abundance of Prisoners. This Success gain'd him a little more Liberty; for before, he had retir'd under the Works of *Hermanstadt*, whence he durst not remove, by reason of the Weakness of his Forces, and that the Malcontents had five powerful Armies, which made them Masters of all the open Country; so that the Counts *Berezeni* and *Esterhazy* laid Siege to *Papa* in Form, and made themselves Masters of it.

Papa taken.

Hitherto Prince *Ragotzi* had been satisfy'd with sending some Detachments this Winter into *Transilvania*; but being inform'd how earnestly the People there press'd to see and to enjoy him, he resolv'd to take a Journey thither in Person, as soon as conveniently he could; and understanding that
Count

Count *Forgatz* had invested General *Rakutin* in *Hermanstadt*, where he kept him shut up, his Impatience to be there, was the more inflam'd; notwithstanding that, to divert him from it, a Report ^{Heister} was industriously spread abroad, that ^{disgrac'd.} General *Heister* had defeated Count *Caroli*, who was so far from having sustain'd the Loss which was given out, that he was reinforc'd by 3000 Men, and oppos'd the other's passing any farther; so that *Heister's* Conduct was utterly condemn'd at *Vienna*, and he disgrac'd, all the Blame being laid upon him for suffering the Counts *Esterhazy* and *Otskai* to take the Towns of *Moderna*, *Pofing*, and *St. George*, which were, in a manner, the Keys of *Presburg*, and open'd the Way to it; for which Reason, the Emperor was oblig'd to reinforce the Garrison of that Place. It was farther laid to *Heister's* Charge, that he had given over pursuing Count *Caroli*, to come to cover *Comorra*, which was then threaten'd by the Malcontents. However, he clear'd himself of all that could be urg'd against him, and made it appear to the Emperor, that there was no Fault to be found in his Conduct, considering the Weakness of his Forces, and the Power of the Malcontents.

Hradich
taken.

Rabutin
block'd up.

The Irruptions into *Moravia* were so frequent and powerful, that the Town of *Hradich*, seated on the *Morava*, was oblig'd to surrender to the Malcontents. At the same Time, Count *For-gatz* block'd up General *Rabutin* with 20000 Men in *Hermanstadt*; and he being hard beset, demanded speedy Succours; without which, he said it was impossible for him to hold out.

The Empe-
ror Leo-
pold dies.

1705.

The Emperor, at the same Time, receiv'd News from *Constantinople*, which were very pleasing to him, as importing, that the Sultan would not break with him upon any Account, nor insainge the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, having too much Business of his own at Home, to embroil himself with any more Abroad. This was a great Satisfaction to the Court of *Vienna*, where the Council was extremely apprehensive of a Rupture. It was also no small Comfort to the Council of the Court, then very much perplex'd on Account of the Emperor's falling Sick, which at first was look'd upon but as a slight Distemper, tho' it soon after was found to be mortal; whereupon it was thought fit to order publick Prayers for forty Hours in all the Churches. Nevertheless, he dy'd on the fifth of *May* 1705, at the Age of almost 65 Years. His Body was open'd, and his Heart carry'd to

to the Church of the Barefoot *Augustin* Fryers. He had an extraordinary Run of good Fortune in the Course of his Reign; for, after departing *Vienna*, to withdraw himself to *Lintz*, and thence to *Passaw*, never imagining he could save his Capital against the Attack of *Cara Mustapha*, the Grand Vizier, that City being reduc'd to the last Extremity, and no longer able to make any Opposition, was in a manner miraculously sav'd by the Assistance of *John Sobieski*, King of *Poland*, who left his own Dominions to perform this heroick Action. From the Time of raising the Siege, 'till he enter'd into a War with *France*, Fortune continually favour'd him, having always had the bravest and most experienc'd Generals at the Head of his Armies; so that he recover'd almost all *Hungary* from the *Turks*, who had gain'd it from his Predecessors. Besides, the Emperor *Leopold*, by the Connivance of some *German* Princes, brought that to pass, that which *Charles* the 5th, supported by all the Power of *Spain*, his own great Genius, and his Armies, nor the Emperor *Ferdinand*, his Brother, with all his deep Politicks, could never compass; which was, the obtaining an absolute and despotick Power over the Empire, insomuch that all the Laws and Constitutions have

been overturn'd, to comply with him; and his Will govern'd the whole *German* Republick, no *German* Prince daring to oppose it, without being expos'd to lose all his Dominions: And the same he would have done in *Hungary*, if not much more, had he not found the discontented Counts more zealous for their Country, and more resolute than the *German* Princes. He had been elected King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*; and as soon as dead, he was expos'd to publick View in a Bed of State of Cloth of Gold and black Velvet. On his Sides were plac'd his Imperial Crown, his Globe, and Scepter, with the Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, the Sword, and the close Crown; and to all these Ornaments were added the Crowns of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*. There he lay four Days, to be seen by all Persons whatsoever, cloath'd in his Imperial Robes, 'till he was carry'd to be deposited at the *Capucins*, 'till such Time as all Things could be provided for his solemn Interment. He was conducted under a Canopy of Cloth of Gold and Black, with a Gold Crucifix, and laid in the *Capucins* Church, as has been said, to be bury'd among his Ancestors. Within the Palace he was born by twelve Gentlemen, and without by

four

four and twenty, preceded and attended by all the Officers and Clergy, and follow'd by the King of the *Romans*, the Queen, and the Arch-Dutcheſſes, who were chief Mourners, and left in the Place provided for him.

The King of the *Romans*, making his Advantage of his Father's good Fortune, and of the Servitude to which he had reduc'd the *German* State, never expected the Council and Advice, or the new Votes of the Electors ; but of his own proper Authority, took upon him the Stile and Title of Emperor ; as if his being King of the *Romans* had entitl'd him to take upon him that Dignity, without it were preceded by a regular Election, according to the Custom and Rules of the Empire. However, that Affair regarding none but the *German* Princes, who did not offer to speak a Word to it, and the College of Electors, most of whom applauded the Action, it was no difficult Matter for him to be acknowledg'd by all the Kings in the World and to maintain the Title he assum'd immediately upon his Father's Death.

Next he sent to acquaint the *Hungarians*, that he took no Cognisance of the Wrongs his Father believ'd he had receiv'd from them, but was resolv'd to treat them in a most favourable Manner,

Joseph, the King of the Romans, Emperor.

Courts the Hungarians, who slight him.

ner, admitting them to the advantageous Conditions his Father had offer'd, and would come to a sincere Accommodation, which would produce them a solid Peace. He thought that the Empire's changing its Master, was a sufficient Reason for the *Hungarians* to alter their Resolutions; yet they no more regarded his Proposals for Peace, than the Threats which went along with them, of attacking them with 50000 Men, and reducing them by Force to the most miserable Condition of conquer'd People, unless they laid hold of his Mercy. This no Way affected the *Hungarians*, who had good Information that those Troops were not ready, and that the new Emperor could do no great Matters, being as destitute of Men and Money, as his Father had been before him; and therefore he could terrify them no more than the other, as being no less embroil'd, and knowing as little how to extricate himself.

And redoubt their Efforts.

In short, the Emperor *Joseph's* first Action, was the launching out of what little he found in his Coffers, by sending 100000 Florins, the one half to the Prince of *Baden* in *Germany*, and the other to Prince *Eugene* in *Italy*, and laying up some small Store of Provisions in the Magazines, for the Army in

in *Hungary*, in Case the War happen'd to continue there, the Hostilities having been redoubled upon the News of his Father's Death. The Malcontents having not long before possess'd themselves of the Fortrefs of *Fedwar*, now made it their Care to disappoint those that had been sent to regain it, and who were oblig'd to return Home without daring to attack it. Nor were they less attentive to the securing of *Nieuweusel*, the Fortifications of which Place they strengthen'd and increas'd. To conclude, Prince *Ragotzi* put it into such a Condition, that it had no Occasion to fear the Threats of *Vienna*.

The new Emperor again employ'd the Baron *de Sirmay* to act in Conjunction with the Arch-bishop of *Cölocza*, in order to bring the Prince to an Accommodation; which he had no Thoughts to consent to, since no Mention was made of the Preliminary that directly concern'd him; being resolv'd not to give Ear to any Proposals, unless the Principality of *Transilvania* was entirely yielded up to him, to hold as a Sovereign, independent of any Person whatsoever; from which he would never recede, and the more, for that it was an elective Principality, there was no other *Vaivod* chosen, but himself,
and

and the new Emperor, as he urg'd, had no Right or Title whatsoever to it.

*Suburb of
Buda
plunder'd.*

Thus the opening of the Campaign drew on, without any Likelihood of Success in the Pacification propos'd. The Prince made greater Preparations than he had ever done; he compleated all his Troops, divided them into their several Bodies, and made Excursions up to the Gates of *Buda*; in so much, that one of his Parties plunder'd the Suburb call'd of the *Rascians*, and drove away a vast Number of Cattel, which much increas'd the Want there and in *Pest*, no Provisions having been put into them since first they were block'd up.

The Emperor's Declaration.

The Emperor *Joseph* perceiving that all his Attempts to bring the Malcontents to an Accommodation, came to nothing, they being absolutely fix'd and positive in standing to their Preliminaries, had Recourse to another Slight, which succeeded no better. He caus'd an infinite Number of printed Declarations to be dispers'd about the Country; the Purport whereof was, That he had ever been tenderly affected towards the People of *Hungary*; that it had not been in his Power to give them Proofs of it, during his Father's Life, because when crown'd at *Presburg*, he was compell'd to swear, that

that he would not at all intermeddle with the Affairs of *Hungary* as long as his Father liv'd; that therefore it was only since his Death that he could reckon himself a real King, and in a Capacity to act; that they should soon be sensible of his good Disposition, provided they approv'd themselves worthy; and that as to all other Points, that they needed only to send their Deputies to him, with Instruments containing their Grievances and Demands, and he would summon a Dyet to hear their Complaints, and do them impartial Justice.

All these Promises being nothing but empty Words, and no way effectual towards redressing the true Grievances of the Nation, very little Regard was had to those politick Letters; but on the Contrary, they were look'd upon no better than as Snares laid to entangle the *Hungarians*. For this Reason, they wholly bent their Thoughts upon defending themselves by Force, and resolv'd to reject all Proposals which did not bring along with them the full Satisfaction they desir'd, and an unfailable Assurance of answering all their just Demands; which were, the entire Restitution of their Liberties and Immunities, that had been all taken away by the Meetings at *Presburg* and

No Credit given to it.

and *Oedemburg*. Nevertheless, they still continu'd to offer the new Emperor *Josepb*, as they had before done during his Father's Life-Time, that they would permit him in Person to continue during his Life, elective King, provided they had sufficient Security, that after his Death, they might freely elect a King to their own Mind, according to the ancient Custom of the Kingdom; protesting at the same Time, that they would rather chuse to die with their Swords in their Hands, than to consent to such a notorious Breach of their Laws, and suffer their Crown to be made hereditary.

Herman-
stadt and
Waradin
block'd up.

The Prince's greatest Aim was to make himself Master of *Transilvania*, the Possession whereof *Rabutin*, tho' inferior in Power, contested with him the best he could. That General was now block'd up in the City of *Hermanstadt*, and knew that all the other Places the Emperor held there, were under the same Circumstances. The Prince had given that Affair in Charge to Count *Forgatz*, whilst he himself block'd up great *Waradin*, made an End of clearing all the Places about the *Teisse*, and took in those few Towns he was not yet Master of in the *Upper Hungary*; still keeping himself in such

a Posture, as to be able, upon all Occasions, to relieve *Transylvania*.

In the mean while, the Obsequies *Emperor's*
of the late Emperor were celebrated at *Obsequies*.
Vienna, for three Days, in the Church
of the Bare-Foot *Augustins*, with all
imaginable Magnificence: Cardinal
Colonitz officiated the first Day, the
Arch Bishop of *Vienna* the second, and
the Bishops of *Nienstadt* and *Tbina* the
third. The Church was hung with
black Cloth, and abundance of Scut-
cheons, Festons, Medaillons, and Ea-
gles strow'd over it: The Names of
all the several Dominions he had been
possess'd of, were writ in several Pla-
ces. And in the middle of the Church
stood a magnificent Mausoleum, all
beset and lighted with white Wax
Flambeaux, as was the rest of the
Church, with many Figures, Emblems,
and Devices: It was rais'd up to the
very Arch; and on the Top of that
Structure lay the Body, with all its
Ensigns and Ornaments. The King
and Queen of the *Romans*, with the
Arch-Dutcheßes, were there present,
in deep Mourning; and all the several
Bodies Politick, or Communities be-
longing to the State, look'd upon it as
an Honour and their Duty to be there,
and have a Place allow'd them.

At the same Time, the Council apply'd themselves to find means to fill the Magazines; and the more to terrify the *Hungarians*, all the Troops that could possibly be drawn out of *Bavaria*, or any other Parts of the Empire, were order'd to march towards *Hungary*. On the other Side, the Prince provided for all Things with wonderful Industry, forgetting nothing that might contribute to the advancing of his Party's Interest: He was inform'd that the Emperor had sent General *Herbeville*, who was Successor to *Heister*, an hundred thousand Florins, to pay his Army; and he took Care to pay his own duly; which made it be believ'd, that he had some under-hand Supplies; but he had this Money from the Contributions he had rais'd during the Winter, and the Gold, of the Mines, he had coin'd, which pass'd current in the Empire, notwithstanding the Emperor's Prohibition and Orders to the contrary, there being so great a Quantity of it in the Hands of the Trading People, that Commerce could not be carry'd on without it. But that which most sensibly greiv'd the Emperor, was the Malcontents retaking of several Places from him a second Time, they being of great Moment for shutting up the Way into *Transylvania*,

Great Plenty of Money among the Malcontents.

nia, whither the Emperor had resolv'd to send a very considerable Supply, answerable to what General Rabutin demanded, and thought to be absolutely necessary for his Support.

General *Glokesburg* now oblig'd the Malcontents to raise the Siege, they had laid before *Fedwar*, which had been retaken by the Imperialists, the *Hungarians* not thinking fit to hazard a Battel for a Place that was of no great Advantage to them, and which only serv'd to streighten *Buda* something the more, and obstruct any Provisions being carry'd into it from the open Country, and consequently to *Pest*.

Fedwar believ'd by the Imperialists.

Prince *Ragotzi* was so far from any Disposition to Peace, that he even refus'd to give Audience to the *Sieur Jefsjeski*, sent with Commission to enter upon some Negotiation with him; and he continu'd fix'd in this Resolution, notwithstanding all the pressing Instances made to him on that behalf by the old Prince *Esterhazy*, Father to him that commanded among the Malcontents, and Master to the said *Jefsjeski*: So that Secretary was oblig'd to return Home, without being permitted to see him, as not being of suitable Quality to be sent to a Person,

Audience refus'd to an Imperial Agent.

who expected to be treated like a Sovereign.

General *Glokesburg* perswaded himself, that by the taking of the Castle of *Fedwar*, he had drove the Malcontents beyond the *Danube*; but was much surpriz'd to understand that Prince *Ragotzi* had sent over fresh Troops between *Comorra* and *Strigonium*, or *Gran*; so that he was now in a Condition to harass the right Side of the *Danube* more than ever, and to make Incursions even as far as *Presburg*, or *Buda*, as he should have Occasion. He also took the Town of *Coronam*, and fortify'd it; which very much perplex'd General *Glokesburg*, and General *Herbeville* much more, because Count *Otskai* lay with above ten thousand Men on the *Morava*, Count *Berezani* with a like Number near *Nieubeusel*, and Prince *Ragotzi* with fifteen thousand near *Pest*, Count *Budiani* somewhat lower with another Body of Troops, and Count *Caroli* about *Great Waradin* and *Giula*, to scower the Country as far as the Gates of *Arath*; whilst Count *Forgatz* continu'd in *Transilvania*, where he had taken several Places by Assault, and made the Garrisons Prisoners of War; so that General *Rabutin* was reduc'd to the last Extremity, unless immediately reliev'd by all the Emperor's

Emperor's Forces, which was no easy Matter to perform.

The End of the fourth Book.



B O O K V.

Prince Ragotzi went now to take a View of the Town of *Pest*, and only expected his Cannon from *Caschau*, in order to attack it in Form, whereas before it was only block'd up. Hereupon the Emperor sent Orders to General *Glokesburg* to have a watchful Eye to its Defence and draw near to it with the Army under his Command. He accordingly put a fresh Regiment into *Pest*; but could not obey the Directions he had receiv'd of penetrating into *Transylvania*, to support General *Rabutin*, who had just then lost two other small Towns, in the Neighbourhood of *Clausenburg*, which still block'd him up the closer, being throughly convinc'd that unless powerfully reliev'd very soon, it was impossible for him any longer to withstand the Malcontents

tents, but must be oblig'd to quit all and retire into *Poland*.

Malcon-
sents
60000
strong.

All Things were dispos'd to threaten *Buda*. Prince *Ragotzi* had encreas'd his Army to 20000 Men, with a good Train of Artillery, and with that Force had pass'd over the River *Gran*, which falls into the *Danube* a little below *Pest*, and kept in the Neighbourhood of *Nieubeusel*. On the one Side he was cover'd by *Berezeni*, who with a Body of ten thousand was drawn near to *Leopoldstadt*, whilst General *Otskai* lay between *Trenschin* and the *Morava* to second him. Soon after the Counts *Berezeni* and *Otskai* joining, their Troops amounted to about 30000 Men; and Prince *Ragotzi*, near *Nieubeusel*, as has been said, had 20000, 15000 of them regular Troops, and 5000 of the Militia; besides above 10000 more, that follow'd, and were ready to sustain him.

Malcon-
sents wor-
sted.

It was at this Time that the small Encounter at *Leopoldstadt* happen'd, in which Count *Otskai* was suppos'd to be kill'd, but prov'd to be only stray'd out of the Way, in his Retreat. The Loss the Malcontents sustain'd was not considerable, tho' their Intrenchments were forc'd by the Regiments of *Hanover* and *de la Tour*, that attack'd them. Yet this Advantage as small as it was, puff'd up General *Herberville* to that Degree,

Degree, that he suppos'd he might manage the Malcontents as he pleas'd, and question'd not succeeding in all his Undertakings. However, he met with great Difficulties in revictualling of *Leopoldstadt*, being infested on all Sides by the other Troops of the Malcontents, which had not been engag'd, and lay about *Comorra*. Besides that, Count *Berezani* at the same Time pass'd the *Waag*, and came in to the Assistance of the other Parties. General *Herbenille* was so cautious as not to come to an Engagement in any Place where he might be encompass'd, and therefore, instead of putting Supplies into *Leopoldstadt*, as he at first intended, he drew back into the Island of *Schut*, resolving not to expose himself any farther. Thus all he gain'd by this Action, was not to be himself totally routed (as had been believ'd) by the superior Number of the Malcontents, and the advantagious Nature of their Position.

Transilvania was then extremely press'd; and General *Rabutin* call'd for Supplies so eagerly, that he was upon the Point of quitting all, unless they were immediately sent him. The Malcontents had then newly taken the Town of *Deva*, and other Places, which put him quite out of Hopes of doing any Thing for the future. Upon these repeated

Herbe-
ville sent
into Tran-
silvania.

repeated Instances, the Emperor writ to General *Herbeville*, acquainting him, it was his Will, that laying aside all other Affairs whatsoever, he should think of nothing but penetrating into *Transilvania*, there to assist General *Rahutin*, and by the Way, if possible, to raise the Blockade from before *Great Waradin*, on which Place the Safety of all he had left him along the *Teisse* depended. Pursuant to this positive Order, General *Herbeville* resolv'd, as soon as possible, to march away into *Transilvania*, this Expedition being to take Place of all other Designs. It was a Matter of no small Difficulty to gain all the Passes, considering all the Obstacles that might be met with, and the Opposition that must be expected on all Hands; and at the same Time to abandon all the Countries of *Moravia*, *Stiria*, and *Austria*, to the IncurSIONS of the Malcontents. The great Distance of the Country he was to relieve, and the Ease the Enemy would find in improving his Absence, and ravaging those which were in a Manner forsaken, made him a long Time to waver about the Execution of his Sovereign's Orders; but at length his own Wants, which began to be pressing, and the imminent Danger of *Transilvania*, fix'd his Resolution; be-

sides

sides the urgent and repeated Commands he daily receiv'd from *Vienna*.

The House of *Austria* had not thought it worth while to secure themselves an Election to the Sovereignty of *Transilvania*, as being perswaded that the Conquest of that Country was a sufficient Title to continue the Possession. On the other Hand, the *Transilvanians*, alledging the Nullity of that Right of Conquest, had elected Prince *Ragotzi* for their Sovereign, and pretended, that their Country having formerly been a Part of *Hungary*, was to be govern'd by the same Laws, and that every *Vaivod* ought to be legally elected. They therefore alledg'd, that the Emperor had thrust himself into the Throne, without any Colour of Right or Justice, and that not being a lawful Sovereign, he ought to yield up the Possession of that Province to Prince *Ragotzi*, who had a real Claim, by Virtue of a legal Election. Thus were the Pretensions both of the Emperor and of Prince *Ragotzi* to *Transilvania* grounded. The one insisted on the Right of Conquest, which he had over that Country, as well as the rest of *Hungary*, and the other, on the Election made of his Person by the *Transilvanians*. But these were Contraverſies to be decided by no other than the Law of Arms,

*Ragotzi's
and the
Emperor's
Claims to
Transil-
vania.*

Arms, there being no Judge appointed to decide them.

*Herbeville
le relieves
Buda.*

To return to General *Herbeville*, he being march'd out of the Island of *Schut*, and having left Count *Palfi* only two or three Regiments, which were to be join'd by others promis'd to be sent him, began to advance, in order, by the Way, to relieve *Great Waradin*, still block'd up by Prince *Ragotzi*; who being inform'd of *Herbeville's* March, hasten'd away with the utmost Diligence to the *Teisse*, to dispute the Passage of that River with him. But *Buda* and *Pest* being block'd up at this Time by the Malcontents, and much infested by their Excursions, that Imperial General thought fit in the first Place to visit those two Posts, and see what Condition they were in, as accordingly he did.

*He passes
the Danube.*

The Emperor, nevertheless, still had Thoughts of bringing this troublesome Affair to an Issue, by Way of Accommodation; and Prince *Ragotzi*, who found his Account in carrying on that Intrigue, having pitch'd upon *Tirnan* for the Place of the Conferences, took a sufficient Time to give Notice to all the Counts, alledging, that having taken up Arms for the Nation and its Liberties, he would not transact any Thing without the Privy of all the

Hun-

Hungarians; and at the same Time he prepar'd to obstruct the March of General *Herbeville*, who was to cross the *Danube* at *Buda*, and thence continue his Progress on the left Side of that River, as far as the *Teisse*, in order, if possible, to rescue *Great Waradin*, before he enter'd into *Transilvania*.

Near *Buda* he took a Review of his Army, and finding it too weak to perform the Enterprize he was sent upon, caus'd all the Troops commanded by Count *Palfi* to come to reinforce him, as also those under General *Glokesburg*. Thus he set forward, leaving all *Hungary* expos'd, without any Forces, except the Garrisons that were in strong Towns, and directed his Course the nearest Way to the *Teisse*; on the Banks whereof he was inform'd that Prince *Ragotzi* expected him, at the Head of an Army of Malcontents, and that another had rendezvous'd on the River of *Ingina*, below *Latuna*.

*Reinforces
his Army.*

The Counts *Otskai* and *Caroli* did not neglect to make their Advantage of *Herbeville's* Absence, and knowing what small Force he had left to oppose their Incursions, they made wonderful Havock in *Moravia*, in *Stiria*, and even in *Austria*. *Herbeville* on the other Hand made Use of his Wits, to avoid encountering the Troops that expected

Ragotzi's
wise Reso-
lution.

pected him on the other Side of the River, and turning off a little to the left, took the Road to *Tetouan*, where he cross'd the River, unknown to the Malcontents, on a Bridge suddenly provided for that Purpose. The Prince had held a Council, and concluded, that the aforesaid Pass not being fortify'd, it was best to leave the German General that Way open, and permit him to penetrate into *Transilvania*, if no favourable Opportunity offer'd of fighting him by the Way; concluding, he would lose all his Army in that Province, so remote from *Germany*, as being destitute of all Relief; and that therefore, in order to starve him, it was only requisite to waste and ruin the Country before him, so that he might nowhere find Subsistence for his Troops, by which Means his whole Army must needs perish in *Transilvania*. That thus the Emperor would be stripp'd of all his Troops; besides that, when *Herbenville* was once in that Province, there might be so great a Number of Forces brought against him, that no Succours coming to him, his Army must perish of Course, by Reason that a Cessation of Arms being granted, which ought by no Means to be infring'd, there would be no Occasion for coming to a Battel. This Advice was approv'd of,
with

with only this Addition, that if there should happen to be a Necessity of fighting *Herbeville*, it must be done in the Frontiers of *Transilvania*, where all the People would favour Prince *Ragotzi*, as not able any longer to support the German Yoke. This Resolution, being made known to *Herbeville*, caus'd him to send General *Glokesburg*, to pass the *Teisse* first; who found the Way open, yet instead of crossing at *Zolnock*, as had been resolv'd, and where an Army of the Malcontents might have been ready to receive him, he went over without any Molestation, at *Segedin*, which is a little lower, and was follow'd by General *Herbeville*, who made his Way over a Bridge which he found ready for him below *Segedin*, having been prepar'd for that Purpose by Count *Lawemburg*: Thence he immediately took his March directly for *Great Waradin*, which had been block'd up two Years, and unless powerfully reliev'd, was reduc'd to the last Extremity.

General *Herbeville's* Army had been join'd and reinforc'd by abundance of *Rascians*, so that it was grown up to five and thirty thousand Men; that of the Malcontents, which kept close to it, being but fifteen thousand strong; and yet that General did not believe

P

he

Herbeville
le 35000
strong.

he could penetrate into *Transilvania* without a sharp Dispute.

Notwithstanding all the Emperor's most earnest Endeavours to come to an Accommodation, the Hostilities did not yet cease, and all that could be obtain'd of Prince *Ragotzi*, was a Pass for the two Mediators of *England* and *Holland*, that they might go in Safety to *Presburg*, and thence to *Tirnan*, the Place pitch'd upon for the Conferences. The Commissioners appointed by the Emperor, were Count *Wratislaw*, as Plenipotentiary, and Count *Zinzendorf*, Chancellor of the Court. However, there occur'd an invincible Obstacle, which ever stood in the Way of any Accommodation, and was, That the Malcontents would hear no Mention of Peace, 'till their Preliminaries were granted, whereon depended the Decision of the whole Matter, and which the Emperor's Council would not absolutely consent to, in Regard, that thereby the House of *Austria* must have lost not only *Hungary*, which the Emperor with so much Trouble had brought to be hereditary, but also *Transilvania*, which the Imperialists look'd upon as a Dependance of the Crown of *Hungary*; Prince *Ragotzi* resolving not to quit his Pretensions, and requiring that Article to be one of the Preliminaries

An Equivalent
offer'd to
Ragotzi.

liminaries of the Peace. The Empe-
 ror being fully satisfy'd, that he could
 never rid himself of that Incumbrance,
 without giving Prince *Ragotzi* some Sa-
 tisfaction, fancy'd he would have so
 little Judgment, as to take an Estate
 in the Empire, which should be erected
 into a Principality, in Lieu of a So-
 vereignty; and therefore, to bring him
 to his Beck, resolv'd to have an Equi-
 valent, as he call'd it, offer'd him, and
 to give him the County of *Burgau*, in
 full Satisfaction for all his Pretensions;
 which, if requisite, should be erected
 into a Principality, for him and his
 Heirs for ever. But the Prince very
 well knew the Difference betwixt an
 independent Sovereignty, and an
 Estate which made him an absolute
 Subject to the Emperor, and must of
 Course expose him to the Power and
 the Vengeance of the Council at *Vien-
 na*. This made him persist in his un-
 alterable Resolution of having *Tran-
 silvania*, to which he had been elected,
 and requir'd it should, by Way of Pre-
 liminary, be yeilded up to him, as an
 independent Sovereignty. The Hopes
 the Emperor had conceiv'd of prevail-
 ing upon him to accept of an Equiva-
 lent, was the Occasion of his propo-
 sing another Conference; and Count
Wratislaw being then recover'd of his
 Sickness,

Sickness, to give the more Authority to the Assembly, he join'd in Commission with him the Bishop of *Osnabrug*, Prince of *Lorain*, as one of his Plenipotentiaries; and both of them attended the two Mediators as far as *Presburg*, to confer with Count *Berczeni* and the other Heads of the Malcontents, who were to be present at the Meeting, and came accordingly. Before the Mediators had Leisure to make any Stay at *Presburg*, they return'd to *Vienna*, for farther Instructions and more ample Commission, that they might be able to proceed the more effectually to their own Minds, and with such Success as they hop'd for; unless perhaps they undertook this Journey by the Emperor's Orders, to confer with the Duke of *Marlborough*, who was expected at *Vienna* in a few Days. But that which gave the greatest Hopes of succeeding in the intended Accommodation, was, that Prince *Ragotzi*, who was willing to make all *Europe* sensible, that it was not he who obstructed the Peace, was content to grant the Emperor a Cessation of Arms, during the which both Parties might freely meet to regulate their Debates; yet upon Condition, that the Places block'd up should not be revictuall'd, which Article was not duly observ'd. However, they

they held stilly to the Preliminaries, which the Prince and other Malcontents positively declar'd to the Mediators they would never depart from.

Still it was hop'd, that by degrees they might be diverted from that Resolution; and to that End, altering their Methods they began mightily to ^{Princess} caress Prince Ragotzi's Wife, whom the ^{Ragotzi} ^{caress'd.} Emperor caus'd to be brought out of the Monastery to which she was confin'd, and conducted to *Vienna*, where all the Imperial Court treated her with the greatest Respect and Show of Kindness imaginable. The present Empress, the Dowager, and the Arch-Duchesses receiv'd her into their Apartments with extraordinary Courtesy. The Empress, in particular, told her, that it was from her Prudence and Piety the Emperor expected the perfecting the great Work of Peace; that the managing of so important an Affair was reserv'd for her Virtue and her Zeal for the publick Good; and that since Prince *Ragotzi* had now granted that which could never before be obtain'd of the Malcontents, which was a Cessation of Arms, it was convenient, that she, with the Emperor's Leave, should improve the happy Opportunity, towards seeing her Husband again, and prevailing upon him to consent to

Her discre-
tion.

an Accommodation. The Princess, who had as much Spirit as her Husband, and was passionately fond of him, was overjoy'd to think she might, under that Colour, have the Happiness of seeing and embracing him again; but could entertain no Thoughts of perswading him to quit his Pretensions to *Transilvania*, in Exchange for the County of *Burgau*, which the Emperor offer'd him. She was well acquainted with the Maxim of the *Florentine*, who says, *That Man is mad, who believes that great Persons forget great Wrongs for a small Satisfaction.* Those the Princess had receiv'd were of such a heinous Nature, that it could not be expected she could ever forget them. The beheading of her Grand-Father; the confiscating the Estates of her Uncle and Father-in-Law, one of which dy'd in Prison, the other was banish'd into *Turky*, where he liv'd in a Condition unworthy his Quality; the condemning her Husband to lose his Head on a Scaffold; and her own Imprisonment in a Monastery, where all her Words and Actions were narrowly observ'd; all these were too heavy Provocations, one upon the Neck of another. She perceiv'd that her most inveterate Enemies were forc'd to condescend to flatter her; this indeed

deed was a great Satisfaction to her Mind, yet not sufficient to blot out the Memory of so many and grievous Injuries as gaul'd her Heart. However, she answer'd, she would most readily undertake to perswade her Husband to any thing that might tend to a good Accommodation; that it was an extraordinary Grief to her to consider the Calamities the poor People endur'd by that intestine War; and, in short, that the Emperor need only cause his Intentions to be made known to her, and she would endeavour to comply with them as far as possible.

The Council of *Vienna* conceal'd very great Designs under this affected Way of Proceeding, and flatter'd itself that one of two Things must be the Result of it, *viz.* That either the Princess would succeed, according to the Emperor's Intention, and out of Love to her Children, would prevail with her Husband to accept of this propos'd Exchange of his Pretensions, for the County of *Burgan*, which would put the Prince into the Emperor's Power, who would not fail in Time to find Means to wreak his Revenge on him; or, if this did not succeed, the Contrivance would, at least, raise a Jealousy between the Prince and the Malcontents, who would not believe that the Princess

Policy of the Emperor's Council.

Princess would undertake that Journey, unless Matters were privately concerted with her Husband.

Policy of the Malcontents. However, as politick as the Emperor thought himself in his Proceedings, to draw the Princess and her Husband into the Snares he had laid for them, the Malcontents had no less Motives for granting the Emperor a Cessation of Arms; the one was, his having several Generals, and as many Armies in the Country at that Time; the other, and the chiefest, was, the rational Notion they conceiv'd, that this Cessation of Arms would incline the Emperor to believe they were in earnest for a Peace, which would work upon him to withdraw some Part of his Troops out of *Hungary*, and leave that the more naked, to reinforce his Armies on the *Rhine*, and in *Italy*; and by that Means, as soon as his Forces were withdrawn, and the Cessation expir'd, they might be able to act more vigorously, and reduce the Emperor to the last Extremity. These private Considerations on both Sides, and other Motives unknown, inclin'd both Parties to proceed as they did; but each saw into the Designs of the other: The Malcontents conceiv'd no Jealousy at the Princess's going to see her Husband, on whose Word they repos'd entire

entire Confidence; and on the other Side, the Emperor did not suffer himself to be deluded, and therefore withdrew no Forces out of *Hungary*, either for the Army on the *Rhine*, or that in *Lombardy*.

The Conferences were begun with all imaginable Ceremony and Respect on both Sides. The Emperor's Plenipotentiaries charg'd the Malcontents with commencing that War; and the Malcontents, on the other Hand, retorted it upon the Emperor, as the sole Cause of it, for persisting obstinately in overthrowing the Laws of a Kingdom, which had been always elective, and which he design'd to make hereditary; adding, that they had all possible Respect for the Emperor's Person and Dignity; that he should be convinc'd of it, and of the Sincerity of their Hearts, as soon as he would rest satisfy'd with being their elective King; but that 'till the free Election, and all their Liberties were restor'd, they would never lay down their Arms: That if the Emperor was sincerely desirous of Peace, he would content himself with the Throne in that Nature it ought to be possess'd, and would not pretend so to confound the State, that all the fundamental Laws and the most sacred Sanctions should be abolish'd

The Conferences.
Reminiscences of the Malcontents.

lish'd and overthrown : That they were so fully convinc'd of the Justice of their Demands, and they were so solidly grounded on the unanimous Approbation of all the People, that they had caus'd them to be printed and publish'd at *Posing* ; and that there needed no more but reading the Emperor's Answers, Article by Article, to perceive, that instead of giving due Satisfaction to their Proposals, he only contriv'd to elude them, referring almost all the Contents to a Diet, to be held in his Presence, where Regard should be had to their Grievances, which was not doing them Right, but only promising that which should never be perform'd : That, in short, they requir'd downright Actions, and not fair Words.

The Plenipotentiaries Answer.

The Plenipotentiaries answer'd, That there was no Incroachment made upon a Kingdom, when the Proceedings were authoriz'd by an Assembly of the States : That the Emperor had done no more than barely accepting of what the States assembled at *Presburg* and at *Oedemburg* had freely done for him ; and that as for the Nature of his Government, they could have no Cause to complain of his Conduct, since that, as long as his Father liv'd, he had been oblig'd to swear, that he would

would no Way intermeddle in the Affairs of the Nation; and therefore it was not in his Power to give the People Proofs of the Affection he had for them.

Berezeni reply'd, that there must be *Berezeni's* no talking to them of the States at *Rep'y.* *Presburg* and *Oedemburg*, where they were not at the full Liberty they ought to have been: That they had at *Alba Regalis* enter'd all their Protestations against that Assembly: That all the Resolutions they came to in those two first Places, were the Effect of Force and Compulsion, and not of their free Wills: That Men cannot be said to will, but when it is in their Power not to will; and that if the *Hungarians* had been permitted to speak their Minds, not one of them would have consented to the overthrowing of the fundamental Laws of the State. If you would know, says one of the Ancients, whether I will have a Thing, put me in a Condition not to will the same: *Si vis me velle, fac ut possim nolle.*

It is nevertheless most certain, that *The Cessa-* this Assembly might have produc'd *tion conti-* good Effects, had not they been ob- *nu'd.* structed by the pernicious Advice of some of the Emperor's Ministers, who always oppos'd whatsoever tended to that

that End, as being concern'd, in Point of Interest, in the Article relating to restoring of Estates which had been unduly made forfeited, and as such were the best Part of their Possessions, and these they could not think of parting with. However it was, the first Meeting serv'd only to procure others after it, and to concert a Continuation of the Cessation of Arms, without the least Prospect of an Accommodation.

*Recrimina-
tions on
both Sides.*

General *Herbeville* nevertheless made his Advantage of that Truce, as meeting with no Opposition from the Malcontents in his March, till he came to the Frontiers of *Transilvania*. However, he openly declar'd, and writ in all his Letters, as did the Deputies themselves, that the Assembly would certainly come to nothing; and that the Cessation of Arms had been consented to by the Malcontents, only to amuse the Emperor, and draw him into some Inconveniency, that might weaken his Forces. To this Prince *Ragotzi* answer'd, That it was the Emperor's Fault, in persisting so positively to overthrow all the Laws of the Kingdom, and consequently he was the sole Author of the War: That tho' it was lawful to make use of Sights and Stratagems against his Enemies,

Enemies, yet he took no Advantage of any himself : That he heartily wish'd the Emperor were as sincerely inclin'd to Peace as he was himself ; but that they would never lay down their Arms 'till their Liberties were fully restor'd : That the Emperor gave Ear to over-violent Councils : That he should expose himself to be laugh'd at by all the World, unless he took better Security for the Performance of the Emperor's Promises than his bare Word ; and that this made them insist so positively on their Preliminaries, from which they would never recede, but would have them all fully granted.

The *Hungarians* at the same Time renew'd the Confederacy among themselves, and confirm'd the Choice they had before made of Prince *Ragotzi*, for Head of their Party ; and he on his Side took an Oath, never to make a Peace 'till their Liberties and Privileges were restor'd, in the same Condition as they were before the Meetings at *Presburg* and at *Oedemburg*. Thus greater Preparations were made, during that Time of Peace, for War, than had been ever before. The Cessation of Arms was look'd upon on all Sides, but as an Amusement. Inroads were made into *Stiria*, *Austria*, and

The Hungarians unite more strongly.

Moravia, in the same Manner as before ; and General *Herbeville* held on his March into *Transilvania*.

He had caus'd the Blockade to be rais'd from before *Great Waradin* ; and Prince *Ragotzi*, on his Side, supported by the Counts *Caroli* and *Esterhazy*, had taken with him 15000 Men of his Troops, which he thought sufficient to secure the Passes into that Province, against an Army which he suppos'd to be no greater than his own, but prov'd to consist of 35000 Men. He had left the rest of his Forces under the Command of other Generals, with Orders to infest the *German* Army in its March ; but that being considerably increas'd by the Way, march'd on successfully to the Place it was design'd for. The Troops which had it in Charge to harass *Herbeville*, could do nothing, but only render his Provisions scarce, causing all the Country People to retire ; so that when the *Germans* came to any Town, they neither found Inhabitants nor Provisions, unless some Corn, which they must take out of Ditches, or Holes, where it lay bury'd.

Herbeville
streighten-
ed for Pro-
visions.

He passes
into Tran-
silvania.

At length, he came to the Place where Prince *Ragotzi* expected him, and had before-hand stopp'd up the Passes, with Trees cut down and laid a-cross

a-cross them. However, *Herbeville* caus'd himself to be led on thro' Ways which seem'd impracticable, and yet afforded him better Passage than he expected; so that he surpriz'd his Enemies, when they perceiv'd that he had penetrated into those Places where they did not expect him. There was then no Choice but fighting, or suffering him to penetrate into the Province; the Odds between them in Strength, being very considerable, 15000 Men being no Way able to oppose 35000, the Number the Imperial Army consisted of, since join'd by the *Rascians*. The Prince therefore was oblig'd to retire with no less Conduct than Judgment, and to save his Forces for another more favourable Opportunity. The *German* General fell upon some Regiments that brought up the Rear, and defeated them; the Prince not being able to protect them against the Shock they receiv'd at *Sio*.

Still they ceas'd not renewing the Conferences at *Tyrnau*; and the Emperor's Plenipotentiaries being return'd thither, with the *Heer Bruininx*, the *Dutch* Envoy, bringing along with them new Proposals; they told *Ragotzi's* Deputies, that he should have an Equivalent for all his Pretensions, and the

*New Offers
made to
Ragotzi.*

Berezini's
Answer.

Malcontents full Satisfaction at a Dyet, which should be assembled on Purpose to redress all their Grievances. This was the Substance of what had been printed and publish'd at *Vienna*, and with which the Malcontents shew'd they were not at all pleas'd. Count *Berezini* could not hearken to the Emperor's politick Proposals, without Tokens of Indignation, and said, There was no Equivalent whatsoever that could countervail, or be answerable to the Prince's Hopes and Expectation; and that the Interest of the Malcontents was so strongly interwoven with his, that they would never lay down their Arms 'till he were satisfy'd; that whatsoever they could offer him, was not of equal Value with a Sovereignty; and as for their own Parts, they would have effectual Performance, and not empty Promises; that it was quite a different Matter, to say, I restore to the *Hungarians* all their Liberties and Privileges, or only to tell them, I will call a Dyet, which shall give them full Satisfaction: That, in a Word, if the Emperor was not absolutely resolv'd to grant them all their Preliminaries, and the Restitution of their Rights and Immunities, there needed no farther Delay, but they might

might that Moment break off the Treaty of Peace.

The Battel of *Sio*, which the Imperialists gave out had been fought on the Frontiers of *Transilvania*, was such as has been already declar'd, and not as it was magnify'd at *Vienna*. If that may be call'd a Battel, which was only a cautious Retreat of the Party which found itself much the weakest, and that which was much superior in Strength, gaining the Passage it desir'd. Besides, that the Cessation of Arms was already proclaim'd, so that General *Herbeville* might well be suffer'd to penetrate into *Transilvania*, whence it was well known he could never bring back his Forces, without almost insuperable Difficulties.

The Year 1705 ended with the Accomplishment of *Herbeville's Expedition*, which put General *Rabutin* into a Condition to appear Abroad in the Field, having till then kept himself close under the Shelter of the Walls of *Hermanstadt*. Several Towns in *Transilvania*, which had ceas'd to be under the Emperor's Dominion, were now restor'd to it; but still the People retain'd the same Aversions to the *Germans*, and the same Affection for their own Prince; the most considerable

False Reports at Vienna.

Rabutin recovers some Places

rable Places never departing from the Obedience they had sworn to him.

It was at the Beginning of the Year 1706. 1706, that the Emperor resolv'd to put in Execution what he had before concluded concerning the Princess Ragotzi. After he had caus'd her to be honourably entertain'd by the Em-

*The Empe-
ror's Dis-
course with
the Princess
Ragotzi.*

presses and the Arch-dutcheffes, and to be carefs'd in the most endearing Manner by all the Imperial Court ; he took her into his own Closet, where, after receiving her with all imaginable Expressions of Friendship and Affection, he told her, That he did not interest himself in his Father's Quarrels ; and that if there had been Differences and Complaints on both Sides, between Prince Ragotzi and the late Emperor, those Discontents had no Way affected him ; that, on the contrary, he had always a most particular Esteem for the Prince ; that he wish'd for nothing more, than to see him among the Number of his most cordial Friends ; that the greater Difficulty she should meet with in prevailing on him to return to his Duty, the greater Honour she would gain in performing it ; that she could not but meet with Opposition from the Earls, his Friends, who had gain'd an absolute Ascendant over that Prince ; but still there was abun-

abundance of Difference between the Words of a Wife, who pleads for the Children of both, and the Advice of partial and hot Men; that he was resolv'd to be a Father to their Children; and that, in short, whatsoever he did in Favour of Prince Ragotzi, whom he distinguish'd from all the rest, only proceeded from a sincere Affection, and a true Desire of advancing him.

I have nothing to answer, nor can *The Princess's Answer.* I promise your Sacred Imperial Majesty any Thing, reply'd the Princess; it is not my Part to blame my Husband for what he has done, being fully convinc'd he has sufficient Reasons for it, which I must first hear. However, they must needs be of extraordinary Weight, if they are not over-ballanc'd by your Sacred Majesty's Goodness; and I shall so well know how to concur with your Desires, and make the Prince sensible of what he owes to his Master, to his Wife, and to his Children, that my pressing Instances shall prevail with him, above all the Counsellors that beset him.

Hereupon the Emperor explain'd *The Emperor's Reply.* himself farther, as to his Offers; represented to the Princess to what a wretched Condition the Prince's Children were reduc'd by his Rebellion, and how easily

fily he might deliver himself out of that Labyrinth of Trouble ; that, as soon as ever he should come to Composition, the rest of the Malcontents would follow his Example, and return to their Duty ; and in short, that it was the greatest Satisfaction imaginable to him, to be beholding to him for that Accommodation ; and that the County of *Burgau*, which he had resolv'd to erect into an hereditary Principality for him, yielded a greater Revenue than *Transilvania* ; and that whereas it ought to be the Subject's Part to purchase his Master's Favour, here the Master was the Purchaser of his, and gave over and above for his Friendship.

I leave the Reader to judge, whether all that the Emperor said, was sincerely meant ; however, the Princess gave not so much Credit to it, as in outward Appearance she pretended to, and made a suitable Return to the Emperor's superficial Kindness, with all the Submission signify'd to be his Due, promising to perform all he desir'd ; and having taken her Leave, set out with all Expedition, well guarded, to meet her Husband. None but those who feel the like, can express the Joy they conceiv'd at their Meeting. The Princess omitted nothing that might contri-

Ragotzi
and his
Princess
meet.

contribute towards the Performance of what she had promis'd the Emperor; but as soon as ever she had heard the Prince's Reasons, which were her own, it is reported, that she encourag'd him to persist more immoveable, in Relation to the Principality of *Transilvania*, which he demanded as his Due.

It is honourable, said she, and generous, to rest satisfy'd with seeing one's ^{Her Dis-} Master humbled to that Degree, as to ^{course to} him. sue for Peace, to be restor'd to Serenity after a Storm, and to secure a Maintenance for a Man's Wife and Children, by the most peaceable Methods; but how much of Artifice do I discover in all the Emperor's Proposals! That mortal Enemy will indeed be reconcil'd, but who can assure you that he will not remember hereafter your having compell'd him to condescend? and when he has once brought you to the Level of a Subject, can he want a Pretence to bring your Head to a Scaffold? The very Thoughts of it cause Horror and Confusion. Live free at the Head of your Armies, and leave me to spend my melancholy Days in the Solitude of my Monastery. I am much more concern'd for your Life than for my own, and I have too great an Aversion for the Son of him, who brought your Grand-father to an un-

untimely End, by the Hands of an Executioner, to advise you ever to be his Friend. Do not you know, that when a Subject has once drawn his Sword against his Master, he must never put it up again? or at least he must expect, that when he does, the Master will then draw his, and will wait an Opportunity to make Use of it, when the Subject shall least suspect or imagine it

Ragotzi's
Reply.

It is a great Satisfaction to me, reply'd the Prince, to see your Sentiments agree with mine so exactly; and, could you have entertain'd other Thoughts when you came to see me, you must have met with the Disappointment of a Repulse; notwithstanding the Sincerity of my Affection. These loving Expressions on both Sides, were attended with all imaginable Demonstrations of Tendernefs and Passion. Thus the Counts, who had not approv'd of the Princess's Journey, and particularly Count *Berezemi*, being inform'd of the Result of this Interview, found they could have no Foundation to ground any Jealousy on, perceiving the Constancy of the one and the Bravery of the other.

The Princess again
secur'd.

However, the Emperor expected this Negotiation would succeed to his Content, and waited with Impatience for the

the Return of his Embassadress; but was extremely surpriz'd, when he understood by common Fame first, and then by a Letter she sent him, that she had not been able to prevail; that the Insinuations of the Malcontents took Place of all that she could alledge; and that there was one main Obstacle against all the Emperor's good Designs, which was the Prince's Mind being fix'd, so that nothing could separate him from his Engagements to the Malcontents, but only the Sovereign Principality of *Transilvania*. That she was much concern'd to have met with so little Success in her Enterprize; but that perhaps Time might bring about that which she had not been able to compass. The Emperor falling into a Passion against the Princess, caus'd her to be secur'd on the Road, at her Return, upon Pretence that she had contriv'd to convey away her Children.

The Cessation of Arms nevertheless continu'd still, and was prolong'd, as soon as expir'd, both Parties having their politick Ends in so doing. It was most religiously observ'd on the Prince's Part, and it cannot be alledg'd that he ever broke it upon any Occasion; notwithstanding General *Herbeville* was not over nice in that Particular towards *Transilvania*; whereupon the Em-

*Cessation of
Arms con-
tinu'd.*

Emperor, for Fear of farther provoking the Party, was oblig'd to cause it to be proclaim'd in that Province.

*Imperialists
quarter in
Transilva-
nia.*

As much Noise as the Imperialists made of the Advantage they pretended to have gain'd in *October* last past, in *Transilvania*, where they gave out they had defeated Prince *Ragotzi*, and oblig'd him to draw away, notwithstanding it was nothing but the Inequality of the Forces that made him retire; yet that Success was so inconsiderable, that the Prince never took the least Notice of it, nor ever made any Alteration in his Proposals, or admitted any in those made to him, for concluding of a Peace. Only those Motives which I have before hinted at, prevail'd on him to consent to the Cessation of Arms; and on that Account, he quitted all *Transilvania* to General *Herbeville*, 'till another Time; and there the Imperial Troops being extremely harass'd, were put into Winter-Quarters, to refresh them after so long a March.

*Views on
both Sides.*

The Prince plainly saw, that *Herbeville's* tedious March into *Transilvania*, must prove the utter Ruin of his Army, the better half whereof must there perish for Want; and when it was sufficiently weaken'd in Process of Time, he should be in a Condition to attack and

and defeat it. Besides, he was sensible that the Emperor would stand in Need of those Forces in *Hungary*, and would accordingly countermand them, ordering their Return from the Place they had got to with so much Difficulty. In the mean while, he gave strict Orders to his other Generals, to continue their Incursions into *Stiria* and *Austria*, to oblige the Emperor to press earnestly for that Cessation of Arms; as he did, looking upon it as the surest Snare to catch the Malcontents; whereas they, on their Side, were no less fond of it, believing that the Emperor must of Necessity be much weaken'd during the Time it lasted. However, both of them were much mistaken in their Notions: Yet the Prince did not only consent to the Cessation, but summon'd all the Chiefs of the *Hungarians* to meet at *Nieubeusel*, there to give their Advice upon all Things that were propos'd to the Emperor, or from him, by the Heer *Bruyninx*, the Baron *de Almelo*, and Mr. *Stepney*, the *English* and *Dutch* Mediators. The Heer *Bruyninx* having farther ask'd Leave to come to him, that they might confer together, he return'd him this Answer, That if he had no other Proposals to make to him from the Emperor, than what had been offer'd before, he might

R

save

save himself the Trouble of coming. In short, the Malcontents, during this last Cessation, would not depart from the least of their preliminary Articles. They declar'd, they neither would nor could any Way rely on the Promises of the Court at *Vienna*, having been already too often impos'd upon to run the Hazard of being again deceiv'd: That they were fully convinc'd, that all the fair Words the Mediators endeavour'd to amuse them with, were only design'd to ensnare them; and that nothing would be perform'd, as soon as ever they once laid down their Arms. Therefore, as soon as the Cessation of Arms was proclaim'd, they fell to fortifying and drawing together all the Forces they could, the Prince issuing out the necessary Orders, with no less Prudence than Authority, for the increasing his Armies, and putting himself into such a Condition, that he might have nothing to fear, whatsoever might happen.

Herbeville
streightned
in Transil-
vania.

In the mean while, *Herbeville's* Troops met with so little Satisfaction in *Transylvania*, that instead of finding any Advantage, or Support, by coming into that Country, except the taking of the Castle of *Deva*, which cost them much Time, and a considerable Number of Men, they were fain to have Cloaths, Provisions,

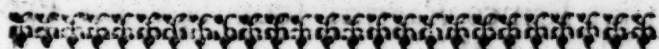
Provisions, Horses to remount the Cavalry, Recruits, and all other Necessaries from *Vienna*, being destitute of all Things, thro' the Hatred the People bore them, who destroy'd all they found abroad in the open Country ; so that Prince *Ragotzi* soon saw his Predictions fulfill'd.

The Assembly he conven'd at *Nieu-Resolves of beusel* resolv'd, that no Attention should be given to any of the Emperor's Proposals, 'till he had yielded up the Sovereignty of *Transilvania* to the Prince, and given the *Hungarians* full and unquestionable Security for the Performance of all his Promises. *the Assembly.*

One of the Things that now most perplex'd the Emperor, was the remounting of his Cavalry. To this Purpose, he contracted with *Oppenheim*, the *Jew* ; but it was not so easy to perform the Conditions of that Contract, as to draw them up ; for the *Jew* would not advance one Step toward furnishing of Horses, 'till he had sufficient Funds assign'd him, on which he might rely with Safety ; and the Council at *Vienna* offer'd him none but the Revenues of *Bobemia*, which would not be accepted of ; nor were the Payments of them punctual at due Times. Thus this Deficiency retarded the furnishing

nishing of the Horses and Provisions he had contracted for.

The End of the fifth Book.



B O O K VI.

THE miserable Condition the Emperor's Forces were in, as being destitute of all Necessaries, was the Occasion that Prince *Ragotzi*, instead of repairing to *Nieubensel*, to confer with the Mediators, from *Tyrnan*, where he then was, return'd to *Agria*, and again laid the Blockade before *Great Waradin*, streightening that Place, after *Herbeville*, in his Way, had broke up the former Blockade without re-victualling it, which was the same as if he had done nothing. This was an Artifice of the Prince, that he might not seem openly to make War; but only to dispose all Things towards it, and keep the Troops his Enemies had in *Transilvania* in continual Motion.

Waradin
block'd up
again.

Buda re-
victuall'd.

However, the Cessation of Arms still continu'd; and tho' the Emperor had solemnly engag'd, that he would not

not revictual his Garrisons; yet he put Provisions into *Buda*, *Pest*, and *Comorra*, by means of the Barks which ran down the *Danube* from *Vienna*; which could not be obstructed by the Malcontents, as not having Vessels enough; whilst at the same Time they kept *Oedemburg* block'd up, and reduc'd to Extremity, which streighten'd *Buda* the more by Land.

Ragotzi was so cunning, as to find Means to have a Deputation sent to the Emperor by the *Transilvanians*, who made most dreadful Complaints against the *German* Troops; and, in Answer to it, receiv'd a Promise, that Part of them should be drawn away in a very short Time; which was what the Prince desir'd, that he might be able to proceed there as had been before design'd. Thus *Herbeville* being to return to *Vienna*, *Rabutin* had first Orders to leave some Part of the Troops in *Transilvania*, and to march into *Hungary* with the rest. How and when these Orders were executed we shall see hereafter.

The Army in that Country wanted all Necessaries; and the Prince kept upon the Frontiers, to guard the Passes against them in their Return, and hinder their re-victualling of *Great Waradin* and *Segedin*, both which he kept

kept block'd up, whilst his other Forces made Excursions up to the very Gates of *Vienna*, where they took the Emperor's Falcons, at his Pleasure-House, and ravag'd all *Austria* and *Moravia*. The Imperialists, at this Time, could not guess to what Intent the Prince now gather'd a powerful Army about *Caschau*; and the Jealousy *Herbeville* conceiv'd of him, obstructed *Rabutin's* obeying the Orders he had from the Emperor, who was continually sending Messengers to recall him with the Army; being much concern'd at the Loss he had lately sustain'd of the Castle of *Altemburg*, and of all the Provisions laid up there, for re-victualling of all the Places on the *Danube*, all which fell into the Hands of the Malcontents, with that Fortrefs.

Altem-
burg taken
by Ragot-
zi.

There being many Persons who are little acquainted with *Hungary*, and the Situation of its Towns, I have therefore before given a brief Account of those Things from *Vienna*, as far as the Trench thrown up at *Belgrade*; and in this Place it will be proper to add something in short of *Hungary* in general.

General
Account of
Hungary.

Hungary was formerly a potent Kingdom, and one of the largest, and of greatest Extent in *Europe*: It consisted
and

and was made up of nine Sovereign-
ties, the nine several Standards where-
of are still carry'd at the Ceremony of
the King's Coronation. These States,
or Dominions were, *Bosnia, Servia,*
Sclavonia, Transilvania, Walachia, Mol-
davia, Bulgaria, Dalmatia, and Croatia,
whose Arms are embroider'd on the
nine Standards. The Kingdom extend-
ed, in those Days, on the North, from
Mount *Crapach*, and *Poland*, as far as
the Gulph of *Venice*, which was its
Boundary on the South; and from the
Rivers *Morava* and *Leitba*, on the West,
to the Mouth of the *Danube*, in the
Euxine, or *Black Sea*, that was the Li-
mit of it on the East. Mount *Hemus*
divided it from *Thrace*, now known
by the Name of *Romania*; and those
of *Corbelus* and *Scodrys* parted it from
Macedon, betwixt the East and the
South. At present it is reduc'd to
much streighter Bounds, as comprising
only as much as lies from the *Leitba* and
Morava to a little beyond the *Teisse*.

The Emperor was very jealous of
the Motions of the *Turks*; but the new *Commo-*
Sultan *Achmet*, as has been said, was *tions in*
resolv'd not to break with the Chri- *Turky.*
stians, 'till such Time as he was bet-
ter settled on the Throne, and had
thoroughly discover'd and disappoint-
ed all the Designs that were carry-
ing

ing on against him in the Ottoman Empire, which he had not as yet been able absolutely to compass.

1706.
Different
Interests.

About the Middle of *March* 1706, the Malcontents began to incline to grant a Continuation of the Cessation of Arms, which so much the more heighten'd the Hopes conceiv'd at *Vienna*, of concluding a lasting Peace with them. But the Emperor, on his Side, no Way designing to consent to their Demands; and they, on the other Side, being positively resolv'd not to recede from what they had propos'd, it was most certain they could never come to any Agreement, each Party persisting obstinately in their Resolves; the Malcontents thinking their Preliminaries most just and reasonable, and the Emperor believing it would be a Derogation of his Honour, and no Way agreeable with his Interest, to grant them, as wholly averse to yeild up the Principality of *Transylvania* to *Ragotzi*, or to restore the Liberty of electing a new King to the *Hungarians*; besides that, his Ministers and Favourites had too great a Share in the Estates of the Malcontents, to be willing to restore them.

Emperor
out-laws
Bavaria
and Co-
logne.

The Emperor thought himself rais'd to such an uncontrollable Pitch of absolute Power, that, not long after, he presum'd,

presum'd, without asking the Consent of the Assembly at *Ratisbon*, without calling a particular Diet for that Purpose, and contrary to the known Laws of the Empire, but only of his own private Authority, to put both the Electors of *Bavaria* and *Cologne* into the Ban of the Empire, which is the same as out-lawing them; and yet not one of the *German* Princes had the Courage to oppose an Action which highly affected them all, and overthrew all the Laws and Constitutions establish'd for securing of their Liberties. He thought it enough, for the justifying of this Proceeding, to publish a Decree of the Council of his Court; as if the Electors, and all other *German* Princes, had their whole Dependance on that Council, which has now reduc'd them to the meanest Servitude; for not standing by the famous Treaty of *Munster*, which is the Bulwark of their Liberties. Time will discover, whether it was well done to follow this new Method, rather than the regular Course of Justice, which prescribes, that according to the Form prescrib'd by the Laws of the Empire, it is absolutely requisite, that on the like Occasions, the Parties accus'd, be try'd, not by the Council of the Court, consisting of the Emperor's own Crea-
Injustice of
that Action.
tures,

tures, who are wholly devoted to his Will; but by a full Diet of the Empire, after being summon'd to appear, and allow'd to plead for themselves, either in Person, or by their Advocates. And what else can be alledg'd against the two Brothers of *Bavaria*; but that, conformably to; and as was allow'd them by the Treaty of *Munster*, they would have been Neuters in a private Quarrel between the Houses of *France* and *Austria*.

During this Time the Conferences were began towards the intended Accommodation. The Malcontents again printed and publish'd their Demands, and the Articles on which they might be brought to consent to a Peace; and the Emperor, on his Part, by Way of Manifesto, printed and publish'd his Answers to each Article, at *Vienna*; whereof it is proper to give the Publick a particular Account, these being Things that have been printed by Authority, and therefore cannot be deny'd.

Hungarian Articles, and the Emperor's Answers.

I.
By the first Article, the *Hungarians* requir'd, That the Guarantees for Performance of what was agreed on, should be fix'd, as not confiding on the *English* and *Dutch*, whom they look'd upon as too partial. The Emperor's Answer

swer was, That the Guaranty of those Things, to be comprehended in the Treaty, is no more advantageous, convenient, or certain, than the Guaranty of concluding ; and therefore it is needless to agree upon Guaranty 'till the Treaty is concluded.

2.

The *Hungarians* require that *Transilvania* be yielded up to Prince *Ragotzi*.

The Emperor answers, That the Principality of *Transilvania*, having, in all Ages, been a Dependance of the sacred Crown of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and the Election of the Vaivod having never been vested in the States, or collective Body of the Province, but in the King of *Hungary*, who had the appointing of his own Officers, among whom the Vaivod was one of the chiefest, his Most Serene Imperial Majesty cannot, on any Account, part with the legal Possession he enjoys of *Transilvania*.

3.

That all Things be abolish'd, which have been forcibly extorted, relating to the Inheritance of, or Succession to the Crown of *Hungary*.

The Emperor's Answer is, That he cannot allow of this Article : That the Name of Force, or Violence, cannot

not be given to what was done by Consent of all the States of the Kingdom. But however, if any Thing was there enacted contrary to Law, the Decision of it should be referr'd to a Diet. *This is the same as nothing.*

4.

That all Soldiers, who are Strangers, depart the Kingdom, and all the strong Towns and Garrisons belonging to it.

The Emperor answers, That it is absolutely necessary to have Troops of Strangers in the Kingdom, to defend it from foreign Enemies; and that this Proceeding is sufficiently justify'd by the History of past Times: That no Peace and Tranquility can be expected without it, the national Troops being insufficient to secure the Kingdom: However, he refers himself to the Dyet of the Kingdom, which shall be conven'd in the Presence of his Imperial Majesty, or of his Commissioners.

5.

That the Post of Palatin of Hungary shall be restor'd and bestow'd on Count *Berezeni*, in Consideration of the great Services he has done for the State; and that it be set on Foot again in the full Extent of its Authority, as mention'd in the 39th Article of the 2d Part of *Three fold Collection* of

of *Laws*, and in the Decree of King *Matthias*; and the same of all Officers of Justice, of the Court, of the Ban, of the Conservators of the Crown, and the National Dignity of the Chancery, of the Earls and Royal Towns; and that the Kingdom shall name four Persons to every Employment, out of whom the King shall choose one.

The Emperor answers, That he grants the Re-establishment, according to the ancient Laws, and that the whole Matter shall be regulated by a Dyet.

6.

That the Dignity and Authority of the Generalities, as it has been confirm'd by Law, be fully re-establish'd.

The Emperor answers, That shall be referr'd to a Dyet to decide it.

7.

That the Office of the Treasury be substituted, instead of foreign illegal Chambers erected, and from under the Direction of the Royal Court of Exchequer, and that he who is entrusted with it; shall be oblig'd to give in his Accounts in a full Dyet.

The Emperor answers, That, provided the Revenues of the Kingdom be well manag'd, and apply'd to those Uses for which they are design'd, he is willing this be decided by a Dyet.

S

That

8.

That the sacred Crown, the Jewels, and the Records, and Royal Charters, be brought back into the Kingdom; and that the Custody of them be committed to Persons born and residing in *Hungary*.

The Emperor answers, That he is willing this Affair be decided at the general Dyet to be held; and that, in the mean while, the Crown remain where it is, and the Records be still kept, as they now are, in the Royal and Court-Office of Chancery for *Hungary*; that is to say, at *Vienna*.

9.

That the Right or Title of Arms, call'd, *The Right of the new Conquest*, or, *The Turkish Right*, be for ever abolish'd; and that the House of *Austria* do not pretend to, or claim any Right; and that all Things be done according to the Laws of the Country, the Kingdom having been recover'd at the prodigious Expence, and with an endless Effusion of *Hungarian* Blood.

The Emperor answers, That there is a Right of Arms over those Things which have been possess'd by the *Turk* for about an Age, and recover'd during the last War, and that this is a legal Right. However, he consents, that the *Turkish* Right be abolish'd,
by

by some other Expedient, to be found out in the next Dyet, to which he is willing it be referr'd; and there shall be such Allowance made, as may conduce to an amicable Composition. *Which is just as much as nothing.*

10.

That there be a Chancellor appointed, to be a Lay-man, a Person of Capacity, and a Native; and that all Manner of Intruding of Strangers into the Affairs of *Hungary*, be abolish'd, as illegal; and that all the Chamber, or Council of the Court, for the Affairs of *Hungary*, be compos'd of Natives.

The Emperor answers, That he leaves the Decision of it to the Dyet.

11.

That all the Dignities and honourable Posts of the Kingdom be fill'd by such, whose Ancestors were possess'd of them, and who have well deser'd. of the Kingdom, without any Distinction, as to the Religions receiv'd; and that those, who are not settled in the Kingdom, be incapable of enjoying any Post of Honour, as the ancient Laws direct.

The Emperor answers, That in the Distribution of Dignities and Offices, he will always have Regard, in the first Place, to such Persons as are Natives, notwithstanding the continual

Records of Times past, do testify, that those Strangers, who had deserv'd well of the King and Country, were not excluded.

12.

That there be free Exercise of the Religions already receiv'd in the Kingdom, according to the Confessions of *Augsburg* and *Switzerland*, and that of the Roman-Catholicks, for uniting the Hearts, and appeasing the Minds of all Men.

The Emperor answers, That sufficient Provision has been made in all Points, as to the Rights, the Liberty, and the Security of the Religions receiv'd in the Kingdom, by the Articles of the Dyet, to which he refers the Decision of that Affair.

13.

That the *Jesuits*, having refus'd to conform to the Orders and Constitutions of the States of the Kingdom, shall depart the Nation. And that the Clergy shall have the Disposal of the Estates they possess in the Kingdom; but that all such as they have taken away by Force, or wrong'd any Families of, shall be restor'd to the Owners, or their Heirs.

The Emperor answers, That as to what concerns the Reverend Fathers, the *Jesuits*, their Order having been admit-

admitted into the Kingdom by the Dyet at *Posen*, by the thirtieth Article, of 1687 ; and whatsoever is approv'd of by the Dyet, cannot be abolish'd, made void, or alter'd, without the Consent of another Dyet ; therefore this Article is to be referr'd to another Dyet, to be held hereafter.

14.

That the Order and Right of Pleadings in the Dyet, together with the extraordinary Octaves, or Assemblies, be strictly observ'd, according to the Laws therein cited ; and that the Exchequer be subject to the Laws of the Nation.

The Emperor answers, That he will take Care, that the due Course be observ'd in Pleadings, according to the Laws ; and that if any Abuses have crept in, the Dyet shall redress them.

15.

That there be full Satisfaction made out of the Exchequer, to all those who have been wrongfully condemn'd, and entire Restitution of all their Estates.

The Emperor answers, That if any Man has been wrongfully condemn'd, it is but Justice to make Amends, as far as that Supposition is found to be true ; that Care was taken of those, who were pretended to have been

wrongfully condemn'd in the Days of *Tekeli*, in the Years 1681 and 1687; and therefore he refers that Article to the next Dyet.

16.

That all Grants, Collations, Privileges, Bounties, Inscriptions, and Sales of Goods, made contrary to the Laws of the Kingdom, and in Prejudice of the Natives, be abolish'd.

The Emperor answers, That if it be prov'd, that any such have been illegally made, and contrary to the known Laws, Justice shall be done in this Case, and that at the next Dyet.

17.

That the Copper Money be call'd in.

The Emperor answers, That Care shall be taken about it at the next Dyet, to which he refers it.

18.

That the Treaty of *Carlowitz* was carry'd on and concluded, contrary to the known Laws of the Kingdom; for which Reason, it shall not, for the future, be executed under the King's Name; and that for the Time to come, never any Thing be concluded, without the Knowledge of the Palatine and of the Senate.

The Emperor answers, That tho' this Demand does not seem to be contrary to the Laws, yet the Fact is

re-

regards was not done without solid Reasons; and he refers it to the Dyet.

19.

Tho' there be no Need of any Amnesty, the *Hungarians* having done nothing, but what was for the maintaining of their Liberties; however, they consent that an Amnesty be pass'd, yet so that it shall be no Reflection upon them.

The Emperor answers, That it would be of ill Consequence to all Monarchs in the World, not to declare the *Hungarians* a revolted People, who stand in Need of an Amnesty: That nevertheless his Imperial Majesty grants it them, and is content to pass by all that has been done; excepting those who have been excluded by the Peace of *Carlowitz*, and those who for the future shall go over to the Revolted.

20.

That the illegal Judgment given against the most Serene Prince *Ragotzi* and Count *Berezani*, his General, be revers'd, as void, and of no Effect.

The Emperor answers, That he is willing this Article be referr'd to the Dyet, tho' it be prejudicial to his Imperial Majesty's Authority; but that all Things may be hop'd from his Majesty's Goodness.

21.

21.

That the Privileges of the Nobility be preserv'd in their full Vigour.

The Emperor answers, That sufficient Provision has been made in that Case by former Treaties, and therefore farther refers himself to the Dyet.

22.

That all the Laws and *Paſſa Conven- ta* be confirm'd.

The Emperor answers, That he refers himself to the Dyet of the Nation.

23.

That all Things referr'd to be ratify'd by the States, by Virtue of the Confederacy, be there ratify'd and accepted, towards the Conclusion of this Treaty, and executed in the Presence of the Guarantees.

The Emperor answers, That if, by the Help of God, the Peace be concluded, the Ratification shall follow as soon as possible, all the Parties any Way concern'd being present, or at least duly summon'd; and his Imperial Majesty will, without any Delay, summon the Dyet here spoken of.

*Cessation
continues'd.*

These were the Demands of the pretended revolted *Hungarians*, and the Emperor's Answers, as they were particularly publish'd at *Vienna*. As soon as the fifteen Days of the Cessation of Arms were expir'd, the Emperor did not

not fail to demand a Continuation; and the Harvest then drawing near, the Malcontents were easily induc'd to grant it; yet with this Resolution, that it should avail nothing, unless all their Demands were granted. One of the Conditions of this Cessation was, that the Malcontents should not pass the *Leitha*, on the Right of the *Danube*, and the *Waag* on the left. Thus the Roads from *Vienna* to *Tyrnau*, which is not far from *Leopoldstadt*, and beyond the *Waag*, were free to all Men; and the Hungarians went little beyond *Neutra* and *Nieubeusel*, retiring back to the *Raab*, to wait the Result of the Conferences. But during this Time, the Prince caus'd Abundance of Cannon to be cast, and erected Powder Mills; which sufficiently shew'd his Party had no Design to recede from any of their Demands; and that if the Emperor would not give them full Satisfaction, they were resolv'd to carry on the War with greater Vigour than ever.

In the mean while, they wholly apply'd themselves at *Vienna* to revictualling of the Towns, which stood in great Need of it, and furnishing the Army in *Transylvania* with those Necessaries it most wanted; nothing being more certain, then that after so long a March as those Troops had made, they had
neither

*False Hopes
of Peace.*

neither Shoes, nor Cloaths, and were very ill pay'd. However, great Hopes were conceiv'd, at that Capital, of the Success of the Cessation of Arms the Malcontents had granted the Emperor 'till the Middle of July; and no Question was made, but that they intended to abate much of their Preliminaries, and that the Emperor was resolv'd, on his Part, to yield up *Transilvania* to Prince *Ragotzi*, restore the free Exercise of the Protestant Religion in *Hungary*, and allow those People the Liberty of electing their Kings, upon such advantageous Conditions, as should be propos'd on the Emperor's Behalf. However, tho' by this Means the Prince would have had all he could wish, for his own peculiar Satisfaction, they were far enough from allowing Count *Berezemi* the Advantages he demanded, and consequently the Accommodation was never the nearer. The Restitution of the Post of *Ban*, or perpetual and general Governor of *Hungary*, independent of the Emperor, which *Berezemi* demanded for himself, was the principal Obstacle that then appear'd, and the hardest to be surmounted. The Emperor look'd upon that Employment, as a Counterbalance against his Authority. But as Men are apt enough to believe what they wish, the People flatter'd them-

themselves with the Notion that all these Difficulties might be remov'd. This was much the more easily credited, by Reason that the Princess *Ragotzi* had at first sent to acquaint the Emperor, that she had found the Prince her Husband in a very good Disposition, and it would not be his Fault if the Peace were not concluded; for he labour'd as much as in him lay, to bring over the discontented Lords to the same Temper; but that Endeavours must be us'd to gain Count *Berezeni*, who shew'd himself the most averse to Peace of any other. True it is, that all this Contrivance of the Princess, was nothing but empty Words, to raise Expectation and encourage Hope, being fair Speeches, purposely concerted, to no other End but to amuse the Emperor; the Prince having no Thoughts of forsaking a Party, wherein all his Strength consisted, nor to quit his Pretensions to the Principality of *Transylvania*, to which he was elected.

Herbeville was lately come back from *Transylvania* to *Vienna*, where he gave the Emperor an Account of the ill Condition of his Army in that Province. But all Mens Thoughts being bent, on both Sides, upon preparing for the War, and General *Rabutin* being deliver'd from the Wants that before press'd him

him hard, the Emperor was for having all his Army return entire, which was none of the easiest to be done; for the Passes were all secur'd, and the Prince had a powerful Army to oppose its Return; the Emperor therefore sent some Forces to endeavour to clear the Way; but the Army durst not venture, though the Report ran, that it was preparing to return into *Hungary*, and was gathering about *Clausenburg* to that Purpose. In the mean while Count *Ozinski*, who had defended the Castle of *Deva* to the last Extremity, and had been kept close Prisoner in the Castle of *Hunniades*, had fortunately made his Escape. He gather'd Forces, and being seconded by abundance of Gentry, took the Castle of *Hazach*, near the Pass call'd the *Iron-Gate*, which was formerly the Boundary of the *Roman* Empire. Next, he possess'd himself of *Magra*, another important Pass, and put all the Garrison to the Sword.

*Ozinski
escapes,
and takes
some Places*

*Rabutin
in Motion.*

Prince *Ragotzi* was then forming the Design of penetrating into *Transilvania*; and General *Rabutin*, on his Part, took all the necessary Methods to oppose him, at the same Time that he kept his Troops in Motion, to put them into a Condition to obey the Emperor's Orders; and the Fear of being attack'd at Home, kept him in Suspence, seeing that

that Province and all its People in Commotion, and only expecting a favourable Opportunity to shew how much they resented the Oppression of the *Germans*.

By this Time, the Cessation of Arms, ^{Prepara-} which had lasted near three Months, ^{tions for} drew to an End; and the Malcontents, ^{War.} having found none of those advantageous Effects of it they might have hop'd for, because the Emperor had seen into the ill Consequences of withdrawing his Troops out of *Hungary*, they would not consent to continue it any longer. Thus both Sides prepar'd to prosecute the War with more Vigour than it had been carry'd on before. The Emperor, now convinc'd that this was no contemptible Affair, as 'till then he had judg'd it, concluded it was of the greatest Consequence of any he had in Hand. And, in Reality, this War was of extraordinary Importance, in Regard, that whilst it lasted, he could not possibly perform what he had promis'd the Prince of *Baden*, nor send such Succours as he could wish to Prince *Eugene*, who commanded his greatest Forces, and who was not yet in a Condition to perform that which had been given him in Charge; for that Prince could not set out 'till towards *Easter*, for Want of Men and Money, being to lead the

T Troops

Troops that expected him on the Banks of the River *Adige*, in *Italy*, whilst on the other Side all Things were preparing to form the Siege of *Turin*.

The Emperor's Difficulties towards a Peace.

It was not only *Transilvania* that perplex'd the Emperor, he being now convinc'd that it was impossible to avoid giving Prince *Ragotzi* the Satisfaction he desir'd; nor was he much concern'd about granting the *Hungarians* the free Exercise of the Protestant Religion; these two Points did not hesitate him; but it was the renouncing of all that had been done at *Presburg* and *Oedemburg*, and losing his hereditary Claim to *Hungary*, the restoring of the Dignity of *Palatin, Ban, or Governor General* of that Kingdom, and the admitting of *Berezeni*, whom he look'd upon as the worst of his Enemies, as a Controuler of all his Actions, besides the beggaring of his principal Favourites, by the Restitution to be made of the Estates forfeited for thirty Years last past. These were the Things he could not bring himself to, and yet he saw the *Hungarians* so positive in them, that there was not the least Likelihood of prevailing on them to desist from any. Nor was this all; he had some Dislike to the Guarantees they demanded for Performance of the Treaty. The Malcontents requir'd

requir'd the King of *Sweden*, King *Stanislaus*, the Republick of *Poland*, and that of *Venice*; and the Court of *Vienna* would not give Occasion to those Potentates to pry into its Actions, and appoint them Judges and Guarantees of what it promis'd. Thus the Emperor, being sensible he could never prevail with himself to grant the preliminary Proposals of the Malcontents, us'd all possible Endeavours to increase his Forces, and put himself into such a Condition, that he might have no Cause to fear the *Hungarians*, when the Cessation of Arms was expir'd.

For the better securing of the lower *Austria* against the Incursions of the Malcontents, which were then going to be renew'd, his Imperial Majesty had caus'd a Line, or Intrenchment, to be drawn eight Leagues in Length, from the *Danube* to the Banks of the *Leitba*, and towards the *Raab*, those Parts being more expos'd than the rest. The Malcontents, on their Side, increas'd their Forces; so that Prince *Ragotzi* had now an Army of 30000 Men, with excellent Officers of other Countries; and even most of the Soldiers were Strangers, most of them being *Polanders*, *Bavarians*, and others, who thirsted after nothing more than

Lines to secure *Austria*.

to revenge on the *Germans*, the Cruelties they had exercis'd in *Bavaria*.

The End of the sixth Book.



B O O K VII.

*Alarm at
Vienna.*

THE Emperor's Forces that were in *Transilvania*, durst not depart thence, finding themselves too weak to withstand those of the Malcontents under the Command of Count *Caroli*; and *Vienna* was again alarm'd by the Governor of *Temeswaer*, who not only forbid the *Rascians* sending their Flocks to graze upon the Lands of the *Turks*, but also refus'd to suffer the Emperor's Officers to pass through his Government, in their Way to and from *Transilvania*; telling them, at the same Time, that he did no more in that Particular, than what he had Orders from the Port. This therefore was look'd upon as designedly picking of a Quarrel, in order to bring it to an open Rupture. Nor was the Thing at all unlikely; for he continu'd the same Practice, and was justify'd in it by the Sultan,

Sultan, who then thought he had crush'd all the Cabals of the *Divan*, and found himself better settled on the Throne.

At the same Time, Prince *Ragotzi* Malcon-
sent other Embassadors to the Port, sents well
who were better receiv'd by the Sul- receiv'd in
tan than any of the former had been; Turky.
which much heightned the Jealousy
conceiv'd at *Vienna*, and was the Oc-
casion of immediately dispatching a-
way the *Sieur Garient*, as a new Em-
bassador, with Instructions to break
all the Measures of the Malcontents
there, if possible; and, to this Effect,
he carry'd with him the Value of
above an 100000 Crowns in Presents,
for the Grand Seignior and his Mi-
nisters. However the *Turk* was not
yet thoroughly dispos'd to declare him-
self, and had set a firm Resolution not
to break the Peace of *Carlowitz*. The
Sultan's peaceable Disposition, and ti-
morous Nature, inclin'd him very
much to proceed after this Manner;
and tho' the Malcontents were not
successful in their Negotiations at the
Port, yet it is certain the *Turks* had
more than sufficient Reason to arm.
But, on the other Hand, the *Divan*
found powerful Motives to incline
them to observe the Peace. They Turks Rea-
saw the Emperor was already in a sons for
Peace.
good

good Condition to oppose any Enemy; for tho' he was engag'd in two dangerous Wars, yet it was in his Power to put an End to either of them both whensoever he pleas'd. He had undertaken that against *France*, on no other Account, but to maintain the Pretensions of the House of *Austria* to the Monarchy of *Spain*, become vacant by the Death of King *Charles* the 2d; and therefore he only needed to desist from that Claim, and renounce his Title, in order to make his Brother King of the *Romans*, and then he might have Peace with *France*, as soon as he would. That as soon as the War with *France* ceas'd, an Accommodation with the Malcontents must immediately follow; so that he would have a potent Army to withstand the *Turk*, the Strength whereof would be redoubled, by adding to it the *Hungarians* that were in Arms, after they were satisfy'd as to their Demands. Besides that, he might be powerfully assisted at Sea by the *Venetians*, and at Land both by the Empire and his other Allies. Thus the *Sultan* durst not break the Peace of *Carlowitz*, to improve the Advantage offer'd him by the War with the Malcontents. These Arguments were specious enough, but false at the Bottom; for the Emperor

peror was supported by four Allies, which were *England, Holland, Portugal, and Savoy*; and it was not at all likely, that he would quit his Pretensions in Favour of the Arch-Duke, his Brother; besides, that it was no proper Time to propose electing his Brother King of the *Romans*, especially his own *Reasons a- Youth being sufficient Cause for him* *gainst it.* not to despair of having Children by the Empress, who was yet very young; and he well knew, that it was the Interest of *France* to have *Germany* engag'd in a domestick War, that it might have no Occasion for any Abroad. Besides, that the War in *Hungary* was rais'd in Defence of the Laws and Liberties of the Kingdom; and it is not so easy to lay down Arms, when taken up to defend those Rights, and demand the Restitution of them. Were there no more in it, than barely Prince *Ragotzi's* Pretensions to *Transilvania*, the *Turk* might reasonably fear, that a Peace would be concluded, by yielding up that Principality to him; but when the better Part of a Nation has once revolted, to assert its Laws, Rights, and Liberties, against a Prince who is resolv'd to be absolute, and to exercise a despotick Power in a free Country, it is no easy Matter to adjust an Accommodation. Thus the Arguments us'd

us'd by the *Divan*, at first Sight, seem'd to have something in them, but had nothing of Solidity in the Bottom. In short, whether these Reasons prevail'd, or whether it was the unsettled Condition *Achmet* still found himself in, towards maintaining the Throne, (out of which he had thrust his Brother) together with his natural Faint-heartedness and timorous Disposition, certain it is, he did not give Ear to any Proposal of the Malcontents; but, on the contrary, adher'd firmly to the strict Observation of the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, expecting a more favourable Opportunity for infringing of it.

Turks
Losses in-
considera-
ble.

The Turk lost very much in *Hungary* during the last War, quitting all from *Buda* to *Belgrade*, which is become the Capital of his Dominions in those parts; yet this Loss is so inconsiderable, in Comparison of the many Dominions he is still Master of in *Asia*, *Europe*, and *Africk*, that it scarce seems worth taking Notice of. These Damages have been however wonderfully magnify'd in Christendom; but at the Port they are look'd upon as of no Moment, as not diminishing the *Ottoman* Empire in one twentieth Part. *Cara Mustapha* manag'd the War in *Hungary* without any Judgment; he laid Siege to *Vienna*, like one that had
no

no Skill in War; there he lost his Reputation; and at last it cost him his Life, for going upon an Enterprize without any Conduct or Discretion: It is the Emperor's good Fortune, that the Sultan has no good Generals; and his Ministers are rather Politicians than Warriours; whereas, on the contrary, the Emperor has very able Commanders, capable of doing him good Service; and his Troops know themselves to be superior to those of the *Turks*, every *German* Squadron being fully convinc'd, that they can beat two of the Infidels. This is it that curbs the *Ottomans*, who are much more fond of living shut up in their *Seraglio*, than of lying in the Field.

Tho' the Sultan, as has been observed, had no Design of coming to a Rupture with the Emperor, yet he thought it convenient to make him uneasy; and this was the Reason, why the Governor of *Temeswaer* not only forbid the *Rascians* continuing to graze their Cattle, as they had done before, within his Government, but even refus'd to grant any Passes to the Officers that went into *Transilvania*, with Horses to remount the Cavalry and other Necessaries the Troops there stood in great Need of. The Emperor however durst not make any Show of being

*Malcontents
favour'd by
the Turks.*

being dissatisfy'd with this Proceeding of the Porte; tho', at the same Time, the said Governor of *Temeswaer* afforded the Malcontents all the Assistance he was able, even to permitting them to take up Men, within his Government, to work at their Intrenchments, which put them in Hopes that they might at last obtain the Succours they demanded.

Ragotzi's
Secrecy.

Prince *Ragotzi* kept his Designs so private, that it was impossible to see into them: By that Time the Cessation of Arms was expir'd, he had drawn together to him at *Nieubenzel*, an Army of 30000 Men, with 30 Pieces of Cannon, and observ'd that the Imperialists extended their Trenches on all Sides. It was visible enough, that he had a Design upon some one of the most considerable Towns the Emperor had; yet, neither the Court at *Vienna*, nor General *Staremberg* could discover his Intention, which yet they were convinc'd was very important. The Prince made little Account of the Orders sent by the Emperor to General *Rabutin*, to leave sufficient Garrisons in all the strong Holds of *Transilvania*, and march with the rest of the Forces into *Hungary*; for the Difficulty lay in making his Way; He could not expect to do it through

through the Government of *Temeswaer*, because the *Bassa* would not permit it, as refusing to suffer a single Man to pass. He must therefore of Necessity enter upon the *Defileez*, which *Count Caroli* kept with his Army, and had secur'd, in order to dispute his passing them.

The more eager the *English* and *Dutch* were to bring about an Accommodation with the Malcontents, the more they express'd their Resentment at the Disappointment of it. They condemn'd the Emperor, as too obstinate, in refusing to grant the Demands made of him. On the other Hand, the Malcontents accus'd the Mediators of being too partial; alledg'd that they, in order to make themselves the sole Mediators, and have the Disposal of all Things, notwithstanding the Emperor was willing to grant them the Mediation of those States they desir'd, did nothing but amuse the Malcontents with their false Cessation of Arms, to evade that Guarantee, which was the first Article of their Demands. They also complain'd, That the Emperor prolong'd the Cessation, to the End he might find Means of putting Provisions into *Buda*, *Pest*, *Comorra*, and *Gran*, by Way of the *Danube*, whilst the Malcontents

Complaints on both Sides.

contents were oblig'd to retire beyond the *Raab*, and put themselves out of Condition of sending out Barks to oppose his. They said, this was contrary to the Faith that ought to be observ'd in War, and that the Malcontents had been impos'd upon. In short, both Sides complain'd, and the Malcontents, to be reveng'd, sent the best of their Troops into *Transilvania*, against General *Rabutin*, to obstruct, if possible, his getting out of that Province.

Celerity of
the Hun-
garians.

As much as the Emperor's Forces surpass'd the *Hungarians* in pitch'd Battels, so much the *Hungarians* excell'd the *Germans* in IncurSIONS, Marches, Counter-marches, and Expeditions of Vigour and Rapidity. By this Means, they harass'd the Imperialists, who were miserably fatigu'd in pursuing, and could never overtake them; for the *Hungarians* were ten Leagues off, when the *Germans* expected to find them, and had made a considerable Inroad, before their Enemies could receive the News of it. This was the *Hungarian* Method of making War; and, to this Purpose, their Forces were always divided into five or six Bodies, 'till such Time as Prince *Ragotzi*, having well disciplin'd his Troops, drew together a considerable Army, most of the Commanders whereof, were either *French*, *Bavarian*,

or

or *Polanders*; and then he resolv'd to make a Stand in open Field against all the Power of the *Germans*, and to besiege Places in Form; whereas all the Places he had possess'd himself of before the Cessation of Arms, had been taken either by Surprize or Blockade; and so he still kept *Great Waradin* and *Leopoldstadt* block'd up, at the Expiration of the said Cessation.

As soon as ever the Conferences ceas'd, both Parties endeavour'd to convince all *Europe*, that it was not their Fault, but the adverse Factions, that the Accommodation had not succeeded. To this Purpose, each of them publish'd their Manifesto; and the Emperor, to make the Malcontents odious, and the World to look upon them as Rebels, caus'd his to be printed, as has been above-mention'd, being in Reality nothing but so many Answers to their several Demands, and the Reasons why what they requir'd, could not be granted them. But this being the Ground and Occasion of all the War, the Reader, after having seen the Emperor's Answer, will, perhaps, be well-pleas'd to see the *Hungarians* Manifesto, by which he will easily understand what the Emperor's Pretensions were, and what Occasion the Nation had to complain.

A MANIFESTO, containing
the Reasons the Malcontents of
Hungary alledge, to justify their
late rising in Arms.

IT is an extraordinary Piece of Injustice
in the Council of Vienna, and those
publick Papers which have appear'd
Abroad, to stigmatize us with the odi-
ous Titles of Traitors and Rebels.
They must needs be our declar'd En-
emies, or most supinely ignorant of the
Laws and Constitutions of the King-
dom of Hungary, who treat us so un-
worthily, contrary to the known
Truth, which they are no Strangers to.
Tho' the Hungarian Nation have ever,
till this Time, maintain'd their Re-
putation of Justice and Honour, we
yet think ourselves oblig'd, at present,
to undeceive all those, throughout the
World, who have imbib'd false Notions
concerning our late Arming, which
has been done upon no other Ground,
but the asserting of our ancient Rights,
Privileges, and Liberties, without any
Design of casting off the lawful Sove-
reigns the Nation has made Choice
of.

For the performing hereof the more orderly, we will briefly set down our Original, and our Constitutions made upon several Occasions, and lastly, what the Reasons were which oblig'd us to take up Arms for the preserving to ourselves of those ancient Prerogatives. Those Articles which are known, and familiar to all the World, shall be slightly pass'd over; and we will take Care to avoid all that might give Offence to those sacred Persons to whom we owe most profound Respect, both personally, and on Account of their eminent Qualities. However, that little we shall say, cannot but procure us the Compassion of disinterested Persons; and of the judicious Reader, who, instead of conceiving any Indignation against us, will pity a free People reduc'd to Bondage, and which is still endeavour'd to be kept in unjust and odious Fetters.

The *Hungarian* Nation is as ancient as the Country it inhabits. We are, as is well known, descended from the ancient *Pannonians*, who, under *Attila* and other Chiefs, made such wonderful Conquests; and yet our Country has never been entirely subdu'd by any of the most renown'd Conquerors that ever made War upon us. We are the Off-spring of those warlike People,

U 2

who

who always chose their Chiefs and Commanders, on whom we only conferr'd the Power of Commanding, but not of punishing, according to their own Will and Pleasure: For our Ancestors were so absolutely free, that they acknowledg'd none for their real Masters, but their Gods; and the severe Punishment of Criminals, when any such were found, was referr'd to the Priests of those Pagan Deities they then worshipp'd.

But let us leave those Times of Darknes, to come to that which has been enlighten'd by the Gospel, and which shin'd among us about the Beginning of the tenth Century. The *Hungarian* Nation then forsook its Errors and Pagan Barbarity, embracing the Christian Faith, without lessening any Thing of its Honour; its Valour still preserving the Liberty of electing its own Princes.

St. *Stephen*, the first Christian King of *Hungary*, whose Crown and other Ornaments, are still us'd at the Coronation of our Kings, at his ascending the Throne, gave his People Rules and Methods of Government, which were more like a Father's Instructions to his Children, than Laws prescrib'd by a Sovereign to his Subjects. *Andrew*, the second, who came to the Crown
in

in the Year 1205, thought it not enough to have his Laws engrav'd in the Hearts and Minds of both Kings and Subjects, but to the End the Memory of them might remain for ever, after they had been strongly confirm'd in Writing, he caus'd seven Copies of them to be taken, one whereof was sent to the Pope, to be laid up in the *Vatican* Library, and reviv'd all the ancient Constitutions of the Kingdom, some whereof had been alter'd by precedent Kings.

He resolv'd also to settle a Sort of Ballance between the excessive Power of the Crown, which was complain'd of, and the Licensiousness of too much Liberty; and accordingly stripp'd the one of what it had usurp'd, and restor'd to the other what had been taken from it. It was in the Year 1222 that he put out the famous Edict, by which he confirm'd to the People of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, all their ancient Rights and Liberties; and this is that we call King *Andrew's Law*; which is, as it were, our Buckler of Defence, and the Foundation of our Liberties; which, as that Law expresses it, had been alter'd, either thro' the unjust Ambition of some Kings, blinded by their own Passion, or misled by evil Councils. That it is the

Part of a King's Justice, to give a Hearing to the wrong'd Subjects, when their Complaints are against his Royal Majesty; and to redress the Disorders he has been induc'd to commit, thro' the Instigation of pernicious Counsellors. And if we, (he goes on) or any of the Kings our Successors, shall presume to act contrary to the Constitution we make at this present, it is our Will, that all the Bishops and Prelates, all the Lords and Nobles of the Kingdom, and every one of them in particular, and their Successors, now and for the Time to come, shall, by Virtue of these Presents, and for ever, have a Right of opposing such Attempts of ours, and of resisting us, and the Kings our Successors, without being liable to be stigmatiz'd as Rebels. And to the End they may not be ignorant of the Purport of this Law, whereof there shall be seven Originals, seal'd with the Gold Seal, the States of the Kingdom are hereby advis'd to cause it to be read at the Time of electing the Kings our Successors, who shall swear to observe it, both before and after their several Coronations.

(One of these Originals, as has been said, was sent to the Pope, to be preserv'd in the Archives of the Vatican; another was to be in the King's Custody, that he might

might be acquainted with his Duty; a third in the Hands of the Palatine of the Kingdom; and the other four, in the sacred Archivs, such as were those of the Knights Templers, among the Privileges of our Nation, which are more largely specify'd in this solemn Edict.)

We have the Power of electing our Kings, our Crown being altogether elective, and no Way hereditary. The Nation is to assemble in a Dyet, at least once in three Years, to debate about all publick and private Affairs. This Assembly is compos'd of four Ranks or States; the first is the Clergy; the second the Earls, Barons, and other great Lords; the third the Gentry; and the fourth the Deputies of Towns.

One of their principal Prerogatives is the electing of a Palatine, who must be a Native, in whom is to be the whole Direction of War, and Administration of Justice in the Kingdom. In short, all the Governments of Provinces, Towns, and Castles, can be bestow'd on none but *Hungarians* born, unless the Dyet should happen to think fit to gratify any Stranger, in Acknowledgement of some considerable Service done for our Country.

This

This is a small Part of our Constitutions, Laws, and Privileges: We never bestow our Crown but upon these Terms, which the King we chuse is to swear he will observe; and that, in Case he does otherwise, we shall be absolv'd from the Oath of Fidelity we take to him, and may, at the same Time, chuse us another Master. Now, it being in the Power of the Prince so chosen, to refuse the Crown, if he shall think the Conditions too hard, upon which it is offer'd him, this comes to be a mutual and binding Contract between the King and his Subjects. Is it not then certain, that when he has once accepted of this Crown upon the Terms propos'd in the Presence of God and Man, he can no Way quit himself of the Obligation they impose on him? and that, in Case of Failure on his Part, the *Hungarians* have a Right to cast off Obedience to his tyrannical Government, without being liable to be upbraided with the Name of Traitors and Rebels, as the Council of *Vienna* terms us, because we defend our Laws, our Privileges, and our Liberties, which have been infring'd in the most heinous Manner? There is nothing more certain, than that since the Nation has made Choice of Princes of the House of *Austria*, to govern us, these

these Rights, these Liberties; and these Privileges, which they themselves had sworn to maintain, have been often violated.

God forbid we should charge the Prince himself with that Breach of Faith; we ascribe it altogether to the wicked and pernicious Councils of the Ministers and Courtiers, who have enrich'd themselves with, and made their Advantage of our Spoils. We have often sent up our Complaints to our Sovereign, but still without any Success, because he was continually beset by those wicked Counsellors. And if it has happen'd, that sometimes, to please, or rather to silence us, Dyets have been summon'd, there were always two Things propos'd in them, the one, the raising of the Men and Money the Sovereign demanded, and the second, the enquiring into the Grievances of the Nation; but as soon as ever the first was settled, there was no more Thought of the other; on the contrary, the Consideration of it was frequently referr'd to another Dyet, where the same Thing was practis'd again, without ever coming to any Conclusion. Thus ended the last Dyets held at *Caschau*, at *Presburg*, at *Attemburg*, and at *Oedemburg*.

We

We had never Right done us, when we carry'd up our Complaints, on Account that all Places of Honour and Profit in the Kingdom, were bestow'd upon *Germans*. Have we not seen even that supreme Dignity of Palatine of *Hungary*, which cannot legally be conferr'd on any but a Native of the Kingdom, and bestow'd by the People, and not at the Prince's Pleasure? have we not seen that great Post under the Princes of the House of *Austria*, fill'd by the *Sieurs Suardi, Mansfeld, Biesse, Tranbauer, Buquoy*, and several others, to the Shame and Confusion of the *Hungarians*? And was it not at last totally suppress'd, because the due Exercise of it gave Umbrage to our King? Our Bishopricks and Archbishopricks are also in the Hands of foreign Prelates, as are all the principal Governments, as if the *Hungarian* Nobility were unworthy; and the *Germans* became them better.

Those among us, who profess the Protestant Religion, tho' so well authoriz'd by the Laws of the Kingdom, were depriv'd, during the two last Reigns, of most of their Churches and Colleges, to gratify those cunning Politicians, who make their Boasts, that they have the Direction of the Consciences of the greatest Men at *Vicenna*,

as well as those of all the Catholick Princes in *Europe*.

Were we to make known all the Grievances of the Nation, they would swell even to Volumes, and those of no small Bulk. We should not fail there to take Notice of the suppressing of our publick Schools, the debasing of our Magistracy, which is reduc'd to perfect Slavery, the Ruin of our Trade, the oppressing of the People with new Taxes and Impositions, before unknown to us; the Artifices found out to cut off our bravest martial Men, who, upon very many Occasions, have been rashly and unjustly expos'd, without being sustain'd and seconded by the *Germans*, tho' they fought their Quarrel, and for their Service and Advantage.

It is laid to our Charge, as a heinous Crime, that, in the former Wars, we were oblig'd to call in the *Turks* to our Assistance, to rescue us from under the Tyranny of the *Germans*: But what have we done, that has not been practis'd by the House of *Austria* before us? All Men, who are but the least acquainted with the History of *Hungary*, must needs know that *Ferdinand* the 1st implor'd the Assistance of the Infidels, to enable him to conquer the Kingdom of *Hungary*, if possible. He
yielded

yielded up to them *Buda*, *Five Churches*, *Gran*, and *Alba Regalis*, to defray the Charge of the War, and had promis'd to pay the Sultan a Tribute of a Rix-doller for the Head of every *Hungarian*.

The Law of Nature has always allow'd the making of Alliances, and that even with Pagans and Infidels, for the Preservation of our Liberties and Properties. When we did it, we neither renounc'd our Faith, nor so much as betray'd our Country. But besides the Instance already mention'd of *Ferdinand*, we can produce many other Christian Princes who have done the same. And if profane History were not sufficient to justify us upon this Occasion, we might have Recourse to Holy Writ, where we shall find that God was not offended when *Abraham* made an Alliance with idolatrous Kings, for delivering of *Lot*.

After all, the total Subversion and Overthrow of our Laws and Privileges was compleated in the Dyet the Emperor held at *Presburg* in the Year 1687, where he was not satisfy'd with causing his Son, the Arch-Duke *Joseph*, afterwards King of the *Romans*, and since Emperor, to be chosen King of *Hungary*, during his own Life-Time,
by

by Force and Violence ; but compell'd the Deputies, whom he had got into his Power, and who were in no Capacity to oppose his Will, to declare the Crown hereditary in his Family ; adding farther, that if the Branch of the said House then reigning in *Germany*, should happen to fail, then the other Branch of it reigning in *Spain*, should be call'd to succeed to the Crown of *Hungary*. Nevertheless, the new King, after his compulsive Coronation, was conducted to a Throne before the Brothers of the Church of *Mercy*, where he took an Oath to maintain the Privileges of the Kingdom and Nation, against all its Enemies.

This Oath was of no Effect ; for ever since that Time, we have been treated like a conquer'd People, or rather like Slaves.

As to the Inheritance of the Crown, it is absolutely illegal, and we will never endure it. To convince all Mankind of the Nullity of that Act, all that is requisite, is to observe, that the said Dyet was compos'd of none but the Emperor's own Creatures and Slaves ; and that he had fill'd it up with Men that had all their Dependance on him, were corrupted, and Traitors to the *Hungarian* Nation, at that Time aw'd by a victorious Army,

my, which threaten'd to plunder and burn all the Estates and Lands of those who should refuse to consent to, and approve of that hereditary Innovation. However, abundance of the Nobility resolving not to consent to the overthrowing of the noblest of all our Prerogatives ; for doubtless none can be compar'd with that of having Power to elect, and actually electing a King, and coming to be King one's self ; that Nobility assembled at *Alba Regalis*, where they enter'd the necessary Protestations against that Incroachment, Copies whereof were sent, with circular Letters, to all the Provinces and principal Towns of the Kingdom.

The observing of this Formality, was an essential Point ; but yet, had it not been done, and tho' even the Dyet at *Presburg* had not been forcibly compell'd to pass that unjust Decree of the Inheritance, can any Man of sound Sense maintain the Validity of such an Innovation ? Will he not rather, by mere Dint of Reason, grant, that on the contrary, a Dyet of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, tho' never so general and free, has not a sufficient Authority to overthrow the fundamental Laws of the Nation ? Or if, on the other Hand, it be maintain'd, that the

the said Dyet could in one Day annihilate and make void that which our Ancestors had been most solidly establishing for the Space of seven or eight Centuries; it must then of Necessity be allow'd, that by the same Authority another Dyet may overthrow and destroy all that was done in that of 1687.

We have only spoken to the general Grievances of our Nation, and leave it to our illustrious Nobility to represent every Man his own in particular. Would to Heaven, that so much noble Blood, unjustly spilt by the Hands of Executioners, did not still cry out for Vengeance before God and Man! that there were no Memory of those renown'd Heads struck off upon Scaffolds! that all the ignominious degrading of Persons of Quality, were forgot! that there were no farther Resentment for such a vast Number of Castles raz'd with the Ground! and that the Confiscation of all our Estates, did only serve to take off our Hearts sincerely from earthly Affections, and to raise them entirely up to Heaven!

To conclude, we protest before God and Man, that we as much honour and respect the most serene King *Joseph* the 1st, as we abhor and detest

those Counsellors of his, who, thro' their pernicious Flatteries, are the Occasion of those Troubles, which have so long been the Destruction of our Country: That it shall not be our Fault, if this Storm is not soon follow'd by a Calm; and that we shall ever be zealous and loyal Subjects to those Kings our Nation, when free, shall elect, and we shall think fit to make Choice of, when they shall govern us according to the Laws and Constitutions of this Kingdom; for whose Preservation we are ready to spill the last Drop of our Blood; as also, that we will not lay down our Arms, 'till we have obtain'd a full Restitution of our Rights and Privileges; the Main whereof consists in the free Choice of 'our Kings, which we will never suffer to become hereditary, as was forcibly impos'd on us in those oppress'd Dyets. These are our positive Resolutions, and this is it that has prevail'd with us to take up Arms, which we will never lay down, 'till our Laws be re-establish'd in their full Vigor.

The End of the seventh Book.

BOOK

B O O K . V I I I .

BY this Manifesto, which the Mal-^{Recapitu-}
 contents caus'd to be printed, we ^{lation.}
 may judge of the Emperor's, who, on
 the other Hand, treated them as Rebels
 and Traytors, because the Estates ha-
 ving, as he said, in 1687, acknow-
 ledg'd him legally as hereditary King,
 they would not consent to that Inheri-
 tance acquir'd to the House of *Austria*
 by so unjust a Title, and which de-
 stroys the Liberty of Election. The
 Reader, who is not prepossess'd, or led
 away by Partially, may judge whe-
 ther the Malcontents had wrongfully
 Recourse to Arms, or whether, when
 a Nation protests against what is done
 by an Assembly that is brib'd, and
 under Restraint, it has not just
 Cause to assert its Privileges, and re-
 quire the restoring of them. They
 were not for taking the Crown from
 King *Joseph* the 1st, tho' they pretend
 they had a Right so to do according
 to the Precedent of *Peter* the *German*,
 whom they had call'd in; but they
 would have *Joseph* the 1st renounce that
 Inheritance extorted contrary to Law;
 and in their future Elections, have full
 Liberty

Liberty of calling to the Crown whomsoever they should think fit ; they requir'd that the Post of General Ban, or Governor for Life, who is the Protector of their Laws, and of the People, against the King, should be restor'd, and in the Hands of an *Hungarian* ; that the *German* Governors, and the foreign Troops in Garrison in all their strong Places, should be withdrawn ; that the Employments in the Kingdom should be given to Natives ; and the forfeited Estates restor'd. The Emperor, their King, on the other Hand, pretended to maintain his Family in the Inheritance of the Crown, which he said was settled by the Assembly of the Estates at *Presburg* ; to place a *German* Governor in *Hungary* during Pleasure, and to continue the Suppression of a perpetual Ban, chosen by the People, as being a main Check on his Authority ; and besides all this, would garrison all Places with Strangers, and not restore the forfeited Estates. These were the Pretensions on both Sides. Now, who was in the Right ?

Insincerity.

In order to regulate all these Affairs, the Malcontents had consented to a Suspension of Arms, and to the Conferences at *Tyrnau* ; but they discover'd so much Artifice and Insincerity in all the Emperor's Pretensions, and the Management

nagement of his Plenipotentiaries, and of the *Dutch* and *English* Mediators, in order that nothing might be concluded, that to avoid being impos'd upon by an ill Peace, they broke up the Conferences without coming to any Conclusion, and dissolv'd the Suspension of Arms, chusing rather to die with their Swords in their Hands, than to live under the Slavery they would bring them under.

It being easy to foresee the ill De- *Emperor in*
 signs of the Court of *Vienna*, and to *Want of*
 conclude of the Emperor's Positiveness *Troops.*
 in not granting the Malcontents what in Justice they demanded, they prepar'd for a Month before the Rupture, to renew the War with more Vigour than ever; and the Emperor resolv'd rather to leave the Prince of *Baden* without a sufficient Number of Troops to defend himself against the Duke *de Villars* on the *Rhine*, and *Bavaria* without Forces, and expos'd to new Commotions, than to neglect, as he had done before, that War in *Hungary*, the Consequence whereof he began to consider better than the Council of *Vienna*, which always flatter'd him, as it had done 'till then. That Council had always conceited, that their subtle Policy would sooner quell those Troubles, than open Force. On the other Side, Prince *Ragotzi* and the Mal-
 contents

Waradin
block'd up.

contents had gather'd a vast Number of Troops, always divided into five or six small Armies, the chief of which that Prince commanded in Person.

This Army under the Prince, which block'd up *Great Waradin*, amounted to 30000 Men, with thirty Pieces of Cannon. He sent another Army under *Otskai*, who having march'd with as much Expedition as he had been order'd, and all possible Secrecy, pass'd the *Morava*, attack'd the Imperial Intrenchments, carry'd and raz'd them, and then spreading all over *Moravia*, took a considerable Booty wheresoever they refus'd to pay Contributions.

And Gran
Taken.

Whilst *Otskai* was executing this Commission, the Prince himself pass'd the *Danube*, and alarm'd the Emperor, laying Siege to *Strigonium*, or *Gran*, a considerable City, well fortify'd, and once the Capital of *Hungary*. This City is divided into the upper, which serves for a Citadel and the lower. He soon made himself Master of the lower Town; and having other Designs in his Head, he left a close Blockade upon the upper Town, repass'd the *Danube*, and attack'd *Barcan*, a Place necessary for the Execution of his other Projects, small, but strong, at the Mouth of the River of *Gran*, and opposite to that Place.

This sudden Expedition surpriz'd the Emperor, who immediately writ to
Count

Count *Staremborg* to assemble all the Troops he could, and raise the Blockade of *Gran*. That General did what he could, but notwithstanding all his Efforts, the Castle of *Gran* surrender'd to the Troops Prince *Ragotzi* had left to shut it up.

Then all Men began to repine at the Emperor's Obstinacy at the late Conferences, and his haughty Refusal to answer the Demands of the Malcontents, which every one thought very reasonable, rather than to expose himself to a War, the Event whereof was dubious, the Evil pressing, and the Revenues of all the hereditary Dominions exhausted.

The Emperor, to supply this War, had demanded extraordinary Supplies of *Austria*, *Bobemia*, and his other Dominions; but had no other Answer, than grievous Complaints of the miserable Condition they were reduc'd to by the War with *France*. He had therefore Recourse to all the *German* Princes, conjuring them to grant him greater Supplies than they had done, by Way of their Contingent; by which Means he expected a very considerable Number of Troops; but this Remedy was too slow, and could not come 'till after the Mischief was done.

In

5th Man
demanded
of Austria.

In short, some Princes promis'd him Troops, which he might employ against the *Hungarians*; but those Troops were not yet rais'd, nor would be in a Condition to be sent him before the End of the Campaign. He was so bare of Troops, and in such pressing Want of them, that to the End to have a Power to join Count *Staremburg*, he order'd *Austria* to furnish him with every fifth Man: Yet he found great Difficulties in the Execution of that Project; and in order to remove them, he resolv'd to mortgage a Part of his Dominions, and to borrow some Millions of the *English* and *Dutch* Merchants; which all the Industry of his Friends found hard to procure, though he pretended he had given all the necessary Security both for the Principal and Interest, and desir'd the Queen of *England* and the States of *Holland* to be his Sureties.

To this Condition was he reduc'd by a War, which at first he slighted, but which grew so upon him, that there was little Likelihood of getting above it, without an Army of 50000 Men, which would still have been too little, had the *Turks* then supported Prince *Ragotzi* in his Pretensions.

League a-
gainst
France.

The Affairs of *Hungary* having so much Relation with others which concern the

the Emperor, it must be observ'd, that the *English* and the *Dutch* had form'd a powerful League against *France*, in order to place the second Son of the then Emperor *Leopold*, Brother to the succeeding Emperor *Joseph*, and himself since Emperor *Charles* the 6th, on the Throne of *Spain*; and that some Time after, *Peter*, King of *Portugal*, forgetting what he ow'd to the Crown of *France*; and the Duke of *Savoy*, not regarding the Interest of his own Daughters, both of them enter'd into that Alliance.

The Queen of *England* and the *Dutch*, England and Hol- for their Part of the Charge of this land. War, engag'd to maintain a powerful Army in the *Netherlands*, and a less on the *Lower Rhine*; and when the *Portuguese* assur'd them he would declare for them, and the Duke of *Savoy* had done the same, they oblig'd themselves to allow the said Duke certain Subsidies, and to maintain a great Army in *Spain*; which was no small Expence.

The Emperor, on his Part, oblig'd Emperor's Promises. himself to maintain an Army, which he promis'd should always consist of above 30000 Men, on the *Upper Rhine*, and to supply the Duke of *Savoy* with all the Troops he should stand in Need of to secure his Dominions from being conquer'd by *France*; but when he promis'd

mis'd those Troops for *Italy*, the War in *Hungary* was not so heavy upon him as it afterwards became. He sent the Prince of *Baden* the Troops he had promis'd for the *Upper Rhine*. He had, after the Battel of *Hockstet*, taken *Landau* a second Time, and so closely block'd up *Fort Louis*, that he look'd upon it as his own. On the other Hand, to be as good as his Word, he sent Prince *Eugene* with 40000 Men into *Italy*, where he did nothing at first, but return'd to *Vienna*, and was sent to *Presburg*; but having neither Men nor Money, it was impossible he should perform any Enterprize. The Emperor sent him again afterwards into *Italy*, with 40000 Men, to support the Duke of *Savoy*, and prevent his losing the rest of his Dominions in the City of *Turin*.

French
Success.

The *French* succeeded so far, as not only to raise the Blockade of *Fort Louis*, by the Conduct of the Marshal *de Villars*, but also to oblige the Prince of *Baden* to retire beyond the *Rhine*, into the Lines of *Stolboffen*, where his Troops lay usefess a long Time. In *Lombardy* Prince *Eugene* was more fortunate, penetrating into *Piemont*, and relieving the Duke of *Savoy*.

P. Eugene.

Prince *Eugene* was at *Vienna* about the latter End of the Winter, which began

began the Year 1706, where he protested to the Emperor, that he would not go into *Italy*, till he had receiv'd the Money promis'd him, and the Army in *Lombardy* was recruited to 40000 effective Men. 1706.

The Emperor made wonderful Efforts to satisfy Prince *Eugene*, raising, with much Difficulty, as much Money as contented him; furnish'd him 40000 Men near the *Adige*, and sent him 100000 Florins, out of 200000 that were in his Treasury. He hop'd that his Accession to the Imperial Throne, would incline the Malcontents to an Accommodation; and that he should then have the Opportunity of reinforcing his Armies on the *Upper Rhine* and in *Lombardy*; but he was soon convinc'd of the contrary, for the Malcontents being resolv'd not to recede from any of their Demands, instead of sending the Troops design'd to reduce the *Hungarians* to the Prince of *Baden* and Prince *Eugene*, he was oblig'd to draw Troops from the *Rhine* for *Hungary*; and thus, to strengthen the one, he was always oblig'd to weaken the other. Sent into Italy.

This was the Posture of the Emperor's Affairs, in Relation to those of the Malcontents, when the Conferences were broke off. There remain'd Transilvania.

no Appearance of any Accommodation, the Emperor *Joseph* being as positive as his Father had been, not to consent to the Demands of the *Hungarians*, or to quit the Province of *Transylvania* to Prince *Ragotzi*, who, at the same Time, was resolv'd to hazard all, rather than desist from his Claim to that Principality. That Province is almost entirely hemm'd in with Mountains, which render the Access to it very difficult on every Side. There is one Pass leading into it, call'd the *Iron-Gate*; and there is another Way into it next St. *Job*, but very difficult. It is the Boundary of *Hungary*, next the River *Theiss*, and joins to *Pokutia*, next to *Poland*, or on the North; *Moldavia* is on the East of it, *Walachia* on the South, and on the West as much of *Hungary* as lyes between it and the *Theiss*. Tho' this Province be small, *Bethlehem Gabor*, who was in Possession of it, durst undertake a War against the Emperor; who, by the Treaty of Peace, yielded up to him four Towns in the *Upper Hungary*, viz. *Mongatz*, *Eszperies*, *Zatmar*, and another, with seven Counties.

Rabutin
there.

Rabutin, who was Governor of this Province, had express Orders from the Emperor, to leave such Garrisons as he should think requisite in the Towns,
and

and to march with the Body of the Army to join *Staremburg* in *Hungary*, for them jointly to oppose the Progress of the Malcontents; but Count *Caroli* press'd so hard upon him at the breaking off the Conferences, that he could not so soon execute the Emperor's Orders. However, to prevent his Junction with *Staremburg*, Prince *Ragotzi* pass'd over from the left Side to the *Danube*, the better to observe his March.

Rabutin was a French Gentleman, ^{Who he} who went to serve in Germany, where ^{was.} he capitulated never to be employ'd against his own Sovereign, and behav'd himself with so much Bravery and Conduct, that from a private Captain, he was advanc'd to be one of the Generals of the Empire, and Governor of *Transilvania*. He had been the Year before so much streighten'd by the Malcontents, that they oblig'd him to take Shelter under the Walls of *Hermanstadt*, and had resolv'd to abandon all, and to retire into *Poland* with those few Troops he had left, and which were not in a Condition to appear in the Field. The Emperor, importun'd by his Complaints, neglected every Thing else, to succour him, and ventur'd General *Herbeville*, with what Troops he could draw together, to relieve

Y 2

Rabutin,

Rabatin, thinking he had done a great Matter in rescuing him; but *Herbeville* ruin'd his Army by a long and difficult March and attempting to save *Transylvania*, ventur'd the loosing of all the rest of *Hungary*, and also of an Army, which he could scarce get back again; tho' *Herbeville* undertook that March against his Will, and merely in Obedience to the Emperor's Commands.

Buda di-
stret.

The taking of *Gran*, was of the highest Consequence; and had it not been for that March, the Prince would not have attack'd it. Count *Staremberg*, who commanded in *Herbeville's* Stead, could not have hinder'd it, tho' he made Shew as if he would have mov'd to relieve it. That Loss obstructed the Emperor's Provisions to *Buda*, which that Place stood in Need of. But *Buda* being the most important Place in all *Hungary*, for the Security of many others, the Emperor bent all his Care to preserve it, well-knowing that if the Malcontents possess'd themselves of it, they would immediately assemble the States there, and declare King *Joseph* illegally chosen, and elect another King; which he would not be able to avoid, without giving up the Inheritance of the Crown and the Sovereignty of *Transylvania*, the
Hunga-

Hungarians being resolv'd to perish rather than consent to that Inheritance. Nothing could be more discreet and surprizing, than Prince *Ragotzi's* March to attack *Gran*, which was no less a Testimony of his Conduct, than of his Bravery. Very few Princes surpass him either in sound Judgment, or sprightly Council. He gain'd much Experience by the Loss of the Bat-tel of *Sio*, of which *Herbeville* made so much Noise, and yet it was only owing to the Superiority of the Number of his Troops. That Prince did not make his Escape out of Prison, 'till the latter End of the Year 1703, when he join'd the tumultuary Troops of the Malcontents, which had scarce the Resemblance of an Army, and then only met in small Numbers, without any Order; but no sooner was he chosen their Chief, than they became more regular, and better disciplin'd: For it is not enough to have Men, without Money to pay them, and good Discipline to govern them. He got both Men and Money, by making himself Master of the Mountain Towns, where the Emperor's Gold Mines are.

The *Hungarians* naturally make War like the *Tatars*, by sudden Excursions, unexpected Marches, and speedy Retreats, Hungarian Way of War.

treats, when they have got a Booty. Their Troops are either *Hussars*, being their Cavalry, or *Heyducks*, which are their Infantry.

*Meta's in
Hungary.*

No Country produces so many Metals as *Hungary* does, Tin only excepted. The Gold drawn from its Mountains, is as fine as that of *Arabia*; and some think it better. The Peasants, as they till their Ground, sometimes find Grains of Gold. There is also Silver, Copper, and Iron in the Mountains, which was of great Advantage to Prince *Ragotzi*, who soon found so much Treasure as to pay his Troops very well; insomuch that he was thought to be underhand supply'd by foreign Princes, who knew nothing of it. Another great Help to him was, that *Hungary* is one of the best and most fruitful Countries in *Europe*, for Corn, Pasture, and all Sorts of Fruit, abounding in Wine, Mines, and Salt dug also out of Pits; and the Soil is so good, that without marling or burning, it produces whatsoever any other affords with the greatest Industry and Improvement. By Means of these Supports, Prince *Ragotzi* was enabled to render the small Forces he found, extraordinary numerous and formidable.

*Other Pro-
duct*

The Country along the *Danube*, from the Plain of *Five Churches*, to *Belgrade*,

pro-

produces the best Wines in the World, that of some Vineyards, is prefer'd before *Canary* and *Malmsey*. There are sometimes Grains of Gold on the Bodies of the Vines, sticking in them like Nails, and those Trunks are cut down to be preserv'd among Collections of Rarities. There is Mineral Salt in *Hungary*, which they cut out like Stone, and is so white and transparent, that it looks like Chrystal. In some Parts of the Country are likewise found all sorts of precious Stones, as Diamonds, Rubies, *Turky* Stones, and many beautiful and large Opal Stones. There is such prodigious Plenty of white, red, and black Marble, that they build whole Castles with it; and there is also fine Porphiry.

Among the Medicinal Plants, there is Rubarb. The Air is wholsome, tho' hot in the Plains, and too cold on the Mountains. The Pastures are excellent, the Grass grows up as high as a Man, and in some Places covers Carts and Waggon; and there are such numerous Flocks of Sheep, and Herds of Oxen and Cows in the Meadows, that they can supply *Italy*, *Germany*, and other Countries, and sometimes above 80000 are sent into *Germany* in a Year, only by the Way of *Vienna*; but during the Wars, those Meadows were
like

Cattel.

like Deserts, and none but Horses and Camels were to be seen in them.

Game.

Deer and wild Fowl, and all Sorts of Game, are there so plentiful, that the Peasants are amaz'd when their Lords forbid them to hunt or shoot. There is such a Multitude of Partridges, that they often carry whole Waggon Loads of them to *Vienna*.

Fish.

The Rivers are very full of Fish, as has been said in speaking of the *Theiss*; and in some of them there are Grains of pure Gold among the Sand.

*Temper of
the Natives.*

The *Hungarians* are very vain-glorious and haughty towards Strangers. They resort to the Universities out of their own Country, because most of those in *Hungary* have been suppress'd, which is one of their just Grievances. They speak *Latin*, *Polish*, *Bobemian*, and *Turkish*. They formerly wore long Beards, but at present they shave after the *Turkish* Fashion, wearing no Hair, but large Whiskers on the upper Lip. They are better for the Horse, than for the Foot Service, because their Way of making War is, as has been said, rather by Way of Excursions, hasty Marches, and Retreats, than sedentary. Their Horses are very fleet, and not to be overtaken by those of other Countries, especially those of *Germany*. Besides the *Cymiter*,

miter, Bow, and Musket, they use Bat-
tel-Axes and Iron Clubs.

There are but two Arch-bishopricks ^{Bishops.} in *Hungary*, being those of *Strigonium* or *Gran*, and *Colocza*. When the Turks possess'd themselves of *Gran*, and turn'd the Cathedral into a Mosque, the Chapter was remov'd to *Tyrnau*, and the Arch-Bishop resided sometimes at *Presburg*, and sometimes follow'd the Court of *Vienna*. The Arch-Bishop of *Gran* is Primate of all the Kingdom, Legat born of the Holy See in *Hungary*, Great Chancellor of the Kingdom, Lieutenant General born to the King throughout his Dominions. It has been said before, that he alone had the Right of crowning the Kings. Formerly he ought to be a Native of the City of *Gran*; but the Kings of the House of *Austria*, who have abolish'd all the Laws, have broke that Custom, and sometimes prefer'd *Ger-mans* to that Arch-bishoprick. The Suffragan Bishops to *Gran*, are those of *Nitra*, *Vaccia*, and *Agria*, in the *Upper Hungary*, and *Fava in*, *Vespin*, and *Five Churches* in the *Lower*. The Bishop of *Vespin*, as first Suffragen to *Gran*, usually crowns the Queens with a different Crown from that of the Kings. That Crown is only set on the Queen's Shoulder; and never any but

but Queen *Mary* had it on her Head, and that was because at her Election she was chosen King, and not Queen. Thus much in Relation to the City of *Gran*, which is seated on the right Side of the *Danube*, in the *Lower Hungary*, forming, together with *Alba Regalis* and *Buda*, almost an equilateral Triangle, the Base whereof is about 45 Leagues.

Counts.

The prime Noblemen of *Hungary*, are call'd Counts or Earls, that is, Governors of the several Counties or Provinces they are plac'd over. The ancient Opinion is, that there are 57 Counties, others make them 74, but then they include those that are in *Transylvania*, *Sclavonia*, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, and *Servia*; but in that which is properly call'd *Hungary*, there are no more than what I have said, which would be too tedious to mention particularly. Prince *Ragotzi* plac'd one of those Counts at the Head of each of his Armies; Count *Berezeni* commanded one, Count *Caroli* another, Count *Otskai*, Count *Budiani*, and Count *Forgatz*, each of them one, and lastly Count *Esterbasi* another.

Gran.

Strigonium or *Gran* is the Title of one of those Counties; the *Danube* separates it from those of *Burson*, *Barcan*, and *Novigrad*; Mount *Vertbos* from those

those of *Javarin*, *Alba-Regalis*, and *Pelissia*. In this County, along the *Danube* are to be seen Foot-steps of the 10th *German* Legion, in an open Plain, when the *Roman* Emperors were Masters of *Pannonia*. That Legion quarter'd there a very long Time after the Empire of *Tiberius*, and left those Monuments, which are still to be seen.

From the Time the Prince first accepted of the Command, he thought that Place necessary for the carrying on of his Projects; but found not his Troops fit to attack it in Form. It is true, he was always desirous of Peace, and thought the Emperor would not hazard a War rather than quit *Transylvania*. He was the more inclin'd to attempt it, because having sent Count *Caroli* with a powerful Army into *Transylvania*, he did not question but that the Emperor, to preserve the Heart of *Hungary*, and prevent the taking of *Gran*, which might be follow'd by *Buda*, would order Count *Rabutin* to come out of *Transylvania*, with some of his Troops, to relieve the most important Part; and so by that Diversion, he should give Count *Caroli* an Opportunity to make himself Master of the *Transylvanians*, whose Hearts were entirely for the Prince, and
averse.

Ragotzi's
Projects.

averse to the Emperor. He judg'd right as to the Council of *Vienna*, for immediately repeated Orders were sent to *Rabutin* to come away in haste to the Relief that was wanted; but *Rabutin* did not think it fit at that Time, considering the Power of Count *Caroli*, to whom he must have entirely abandon'd *Transilvania*, had he executed the Orders from *Vienna*, as fast as they were sent him.

Troops

drawn from
the Rhine.

This oblig'd the Emperor to write in a pressing Manner to Prince *Lewis* of *Baden*, to send him a considerable Detachment, designing to form a powerful Army under Count *Staremburg*, to oppose not only the Excursions of the *Hungarians*, but the Siege intended by *Ragotzi*. Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* was very much displeas'd with the Court at *Vienna*; he was not able to look the *French* in the Face, and at the same Time he was directed to send a great Detachment against the *Hungarians*, upon Promise that the same should be made good to him by the *Prussians* that were to join him. However, he did not like *Rabutin*, but in Obedience to his repeated Orders, made the Detachments to be sent to the Emperor, tho' he foresaw they would arrive too late to act against the Malcontents, and that the *Prussians* would leave him to end
the

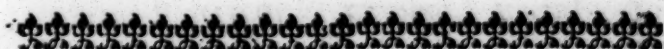
the Campaign, without their Assistance.

Prince *Ragotzi*, besides the Counties ^{Country} in *Transilvania*, was possess'd of the ^{how divi-} next 10 in the *Upper Hungary*, viz. those ^{ded.} of *Bitrot*, *Zatmar*, *Maramorus*, *Perige*, *Bersod*, *Ugogh*, *Bani*, *Vowze*, *Ahalots*, and *Simplin*. The Emperor was then in Possession in the *Lower Hungary*, of those of *Mazon*, *Comorra*, *Javarin*, *Oedemberg*, the Castle of *Ferden*, *Zulidi*, and *Vesprin*; those of *Visin*, *Varas*, *Sagor*, and *Agram*, in *Sclavonia*; those of *Presburg*, *Nitra*, *Franschin*, *Touroes*, *Newzol*, *Kipton*, *Sepusc* mortgag'd to the Crown of *Peland*, *Geninar*, *Saros*, *Ungben*, and a little of that of *Novigrad*; and lastly that of *Segna* in *Dalmatia*, being what he possess'd before the last War with the *Turks*.

Before that War, the *Turks* had two ^{Turks.} *Beglerbogs*, or chief Governors in *Hungary*, the one at *Buda*, the other at *Temeswaer*. He of *Buda* had under him 21 *Sangiwicks*, or particular Governors; and he of *Temeswaer* had 8, besides 2 in *Bulgaria*; but since the Peace of *Carlowitz*, they had nothing left them of the first, and but a very small Part of the latter. They have no very considerable Place beyond *Belgrade* on the Right Side of the *Danube*, or on the left of it beyond *Temeswaer* on the Ri-

ver *Temes*: The Intrenchment which parted the two Empires, being opposite to the Mouth of the *Theiss* as far as *Transilvania*, was yielded up by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

The End of the eighth Book.



B O O K IX.

*Treaty of
Carlo-
witz.*

HAVING so often Occasion to mention the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, it will be proper to give an Account of it, for the better understanding of the Posture of Affairs of this Kingdom, at the Beginning of this present War, and of several Passages where it has been before taken Notice of. To this Purpose it is to be observ'd, that after the raising of the Siege laid to *Vienna* by the Infidels, in the Year 1683, the Emperor prov'd so successful as to wrest the greatest Part of *Hungary*, and the whole Province of *Transilvania*, out of their Hands, as has been seen before. The *Turks* broken with so many Losses, tho' they had recover'd *Belgrade*, before taken from them by the Imperialists, became

became very inclinable to Peace, and accordingly some Overtures were made in the Year 1698, and a Place appointed for the Plenipotentiaries on both Parts, as also the Mediators, being the *English* and *Dutch*, to meet in the Field, between *Peter Waradin* and *Salankemen*; and *Carlowitz* being the nearest Town, and at which the Christian Plenipotentiaries lay, the Treaty had its Name from thence. To pass by the tedious Part of the Formalities and Debates, as not material in this Place, we shall here give the Sum of the whole Treaty, which is as follows.

*The Treaty concluded between the
Emperor and the Sultan at Car-
lowitz.*

IN the Name of the most holy and undivided Trinity. *Emperor and Turks.*

In perpetual Memory of the Thing. Be it known to all whom it may concern, That after a most cruel War of thirteen Years, between the most serene and most potent Prince and Lord *Leopold*, on the one Side, and the most serene and most potent Prince and Lord *Sultan Mustapha Han*, Emperor of the *Turks*, &c. on the other. These two most potent Emperors, considering
Z 2 how

how much Blood has been spilt, and how many Provinces have been laid waste, and mov'd with Compassion at the Miseries of their Subjects, and being desirous to put an End to so many Calamities, God through his Mercy has permitted, that by the Mediation of the most serene and most potent Prince and Lord *William* the 3^d of *Great Britain, France, and Ireland*, and of the most high and mighty Lords the States of the united Provinces of the *Netherlands*, both Sides having condescended to conclude solemn Treaties at *Carlowitz*, upon the Frontiers of both Empires, where the Mediators, the Lord *William Paget*, Baron of *Beaufort*, and the Heer *James Collier*, being assembled together, with the Count *d'Ottinghen* and Count *Schlick*, the Imperial Plenipotentiaries, and *Mehemet Effendi*, Great Chancellor of the *Ottoman* Empire, and *Alexander Mauro Cordato*, of the noble House of *Scarlatti*, it has been agreed, &c.

1. That *Transilvania* should remain entire to his Imperial Majesty, with the ancient Limits, as before the War.

2. That the Province of *Temeswaer*, with all its Appurtenances and Dependances, shall remain under the *Ottoman* Dominion, having the ancient Limits for its Bounds. That the Imperialists

perialists shall demolish *Caransebes*, *Lippa*, *Czonad*, *Bersebe*, *Sabia*, and three or four other Places, never to be re-fortify'd by any other Treaty. The Imperialists and *Turks* shall enjoy in common the Conveniencies of the *Marosch* and the *Theiss*, whether for Fishing, watering of Cattel, for the driving of Mills, or Navigation. The Islands which his Imperial Majesty has in the two Rivers, shall remain in his Possession; and the Subjects of both Empires shall be enjoin'd, under severe Edicts, to live quietly and peaceably, without injuring one another in any Manner whatsoever.

3. That the Emperor shall enjoy the Country between the *Theiss* and the *Danube*, commonly call'd *Batska*, *Titul* not being to be fortify'd any otherwise than it is.

4. That a Line shall be drawn from the Extremity of the Strand on this Side the *Theiss*, over against *Titul*, to the Banks of the *Danube*; and another Line from the *Theiss*, to the River *Bossut*, and to the hither Shore of *Moravitz*, and from thence, to that Part where the biggest Branch of the *Bossut* falls into the *Save*; which shall serve as Limits to both Empires.

5. That part of the *Save* which waters those Countries surrender'd to his

Imperial Majesty, shall be under his Dominion ; and likewise that which washes the Country remaining to the Grand Seignior, shall be subject to the *Ottoman* Empire ; but that part of the *Save* which runs betwixt both Empires, shall be common to both, together with the Islands therein.

6. The Limits prescrib'd by the Treaties, and those which shall afterwards be settled by Commissioners, shall be religiously observ'd and preserv'd, without any Alteration ; nor shall any Change or Alteration therein be suffer'd.

7. Both Parties shall be at Liberty to fortify their frontier Places, as they shall judge convenient, except such as are excepted by the Treaty.

8. All Incursions, Invasions, Hostilities, and all Sorts of Injuries, shall be strictly forbidden on both Sides, under severe Penalties, whether they may be committed openly or in Secret.

9. Nor shall it be lawful for either Party, for the future, to give any Sanctuary or Protection to wicked People, Rebels, or Malcontents.

10. Nevertheless it shall be lawful for the *Transilvanians*, and all others, who, during the Course of the War, withdrew themselves into the *Ottoman* Empire, there to live in Freedom and
Secu-

Security under the Protection of his Highness.

11. But in Consideration of the Tranquility of the Frontiers, and the Repose of the Subjects, it is farther agreed, that those Persons before-mention'd shall not settle themselves, but in Places remote from the Frontiers. And in case there happen any Disputes upon any one of the Articles of this present Treaty, an equal Number of Commissioners shall be chosen on both Sides, to determine them in friendly Manner.

12. Prisoners taken during the War, shall be exchange'd ; and if there be a greater Number on the one Side than the other, their Imperial Majesties shall extend their Clemency towards them, and release them, when they shall be requested so to do by the Embassadors or Ministers residing in their Courts. As for those that are in the Power of particular Persons, they shall be permitted to ransom them at reasonable Rates.

13. In respect of the religious Men, and the Exercise of the *Roman* Catholick Religion, the Grand Seignior promises to renew and confirm all Privileges granted by his Predecessors. Moreover, it shall be permitted to the Embassador of the most serene and
most

most potent Emperor of the *Romans*, to make his Complaints and Demands upon the Subject of Religion, every Time that he shall receive Orders from his Master.

14. The Trade shall be resettled between the Subjects on both Sides, according to the ancient Capitulations.

15. That all the Conditions stipulated in the preceding Capitulations, shall be religiously observ'd in every Particular not excepted in this present Treaty.

16. For the maintaining of a good Friendship and Correspondence between the two Empires, Embassadors shall be sent reciprocally, who shall be honourably receiv'd and treated; and they shall be permitted to demand what they shall think fitting.

17. As for the Reception of the said Embassadors, the same Rules shall be observ'd for the future, which have been observ'd for the Time past, according to their Character; and they, together with their Domesticks, shall inviolably enjoy the Law of Nations.

18. This Peace, tho' concluded according to the foregoing Conditions, shall not have its full Force, nor engage the Parties concern'd to observe the Laws of it, 'till every Thing that has been stipulated on both Sides, as
well

well in Regard of the Limits, as the demolishing of Places, be entirely perform'd.

19. The Plenipotentiary Embassadors of both Empires, reciprocally engage themselves, and promise to procure the Ratifications of their Masters, upon all the Conditions of this Treaty ; so that an Exchange thereof may be made by the Mediators, within the Space of 30 Days, to count from the Day of the Signing, or sooner, if possible.

20. The Term of this present Treaty shall be 25 Years, to count from the Day of Signing ; and at the End of that Time, both Parties shall be at their Liberty to prolong it or not, as they shall judge most convenient for their Interests. *Given at Carlowitz, at the Place of Congress, under Tents, January 26, 1699.*

Wolfgang, Count d'Ottinghen,
(L. S.)

Leopold, Count Schlick, (L.S.)

The

*The Treaty of Peace concluded at
Carlowitz, between the King
and the Republick of Poland, on
the one Part, and the Grand Seig-
nior on the other, January 26,
1699.*

Poland
and Turks.

I. **T**HE ancient Amity and good Correspondence, shall be re-establiſh'd ; and the Provinces depending upon *Poland*, ſhall, for the future, be diſtinguiſh'd from thoſe of the *Ottoman* Empire, by their ancient Limits, without any Change or Alteration of Extension or Reſtriction.

2. All the Fortreſſes or Cities comprehended within the ancient Limits of *Moldavia*, before the preceding War, and which were 'till now in the Poſſeſſion of the *Polanders*, ſhall be evacuated and reſtor'd.

3. That the Fortreſs of *Camienieck* ſhall be reſtor'd to the King and Republick of *Poland*, in the Condition it now is ; together with all *Podolia*, and all the *Ukrain*.

4. The Grand Seignior ſhall publiſh his Royal Ediſts and expreſs Prohibitions to all his Subjects, of what Nation or Condition ſoever, particularly to the *Tartars*, enjoining them not to com-
mit

mit any farther Acts of Hostility against *Poland*.

5. Seeing the Republick of *Poland* has always enjoy'd her Liberty, she shall not be molested by any Demand or Pretension of the *Ottoman* Empire, under any Pretence whatsoever.

6. The *Tartars* of *Budziack* having formerly committed several Rapines and Violences in *Moldavia*, which is contrary to the former Capitulations with *Poland*, they shall be oblig'd to quit all the Places which they now possess, and content themselves with the Limits of their own Country.

7. The *Roman* Catholick Monks and Fryers shall have the free Exercise of their accustom'd Functions over all the *Ottoman* Empire, according to the Capitulations and Privileges formerly granted them; and it shall be lawful for the Embassadors of *Poland* to make all such Demands and Remonstrances in that Respect, as he shall have Orders to make from the King and the Republick.

8. Liberty of Trade shall be freely establish'd on both Sides, for all the Merchants of both Nations, that desire to come and go with their Goods, paying only the ancient Duties, without being liable to be charg'd with new Imposts.

9. The

9. The Prisoners and Captives taken during the War, by either Side, shall be set at Liberty, paying their Ransom, which shall be settled according to the Laws, or according to the Oath that shall be made of it; and the Payment shall be regulated according to the Terms of the preceding Capitulations.

10. All the Articles of the present Treaty shall remain in their full Force and Vigour; and in all such Points as shall require a farther Explication, Recourse shall be had to the preceding Capitulations. *Moldavia* and *Valachia* shall remain in Amity and good Understanding, as formerly; neither shall *Poland* give any Sanctuary to the Fugitives of those Provinces.

11. All Conditions contain'd in the former Capitulations, are hereby confirm'd in all Things that are not contrary to the Agreements of this present Treaty, and the perpetual Rights of the two Potentates. *Given at Carlowitz* January 26, 1699.

*Stanislaus, Palatine of Posnamia,
Plenipotentiary and Extraordi-
nary Ambassador from the King
of Poland.*

The

*The Treaty between the Czar of Muscovy,
and the Sultan of the Turks.*

1. **T**Here shall be a Truce between ^{Muscovy} the two Empires for two Years, to ^{and Turkey} begin from the 15th of *December* 1698; during which Time, both Parties shall make it their Business to re-settle and confirm a sincere Amity and good Understanding by a perpetual Peace, or at least by a Truce of several Years.

2. During that Term, all Acts of Hostility shall be forborn on both Sides.

3. Orders shall be given to prevent Incursions; and that no Acts of Hostility may be committed by the Subjects of the two Empires, and particularly the same Orders shall be given to the *Crim Tartars*, and to the other Hords of *Tartars*, and to the *Cosacks*, as well *Muscovites* as *Ottoman*; and such as shall directly or indirectly violate this Treaty, whether *Turks* or *Muscovites*, shall be apprehended, imprison'd, and punish'd, without Mercy; to which Effect the Cham of *Crim Tartary* shall be comprehended in this Treaty.

Carolwitz, January 26, 1699.

Procopius Pogdanowitz Vosnecin, Plenipotentiary and Embassador extraordinary from his Czarish Majesty.

Mehemed Rami, Great Chancellor.

Alexander Mauro Cordato de Scarlati.

A a

The

*The Treaty between the Sultan and
the Republick of Venice, conclu-
ded at Carlowitz on the 7th of
February, 1699.*

Venice
and Turkey

1. **T**Hat the *Morea*, with all the Cities, Fortresses, Castles, Lands, Villages, Mountains, Rivers, Lakes, Woods, Ports, and generally all Things else whatsoever, which shall be found to be comprehended within the whole Extent of the same Province, and which are now possess'd by the Republick of *Venice*, shall remain in the Possession, and under the Dominion of the same Republick, including the full Circumference of the Country inclos'd between the Seas and the *Isthmus*, in that Part where still are to seen be some Remains of the ancient Wall; so that there shall be no Extension made of the Continent of the *Morea* into the *Firm-Land*, beyond the Confines of the same Province.

In Regard the *Firm-Land* is under the Dominion of the High Empire, it shall remain entirely in the Possession of the said Empire, in the same Condition it was at the Beginning of the last War. The Fortress of *Lepanto* shall be evacuated by the Republick of *Venice*, and the Castle call'd *Romelia* shall be demolish'd on that Side next *Lepanto*.

to. The Fortrefs of *Preveſa* ſhall be demolish'd in like Manner, and the *Firm-Land* ſhall be left on that Side in its former and entire Eſtate.

3. The Iſland of *Sancta Maura*, with its Fortrefs, and the Head of the Bridge call'd *Peraccia*, not extending any farther into the *Firm-Land*, ſhall remain in Poſſeſſion, and under the Jurisdiction of the Republick of *Venice*.

4. The Evacuation of *Lepanto*, and the Demoliſhment of the Caſtles of *Romelia* and *Preveſa*, ſhall be perform'd immediately after the Limits of *Dalmatia* ſhall be regulated; and in the mean Time, to prevent all Hoſtilities, as alſo to cut off all Opportunities of doing it, the Garrifons of the three Places ſhall not ſtir out; they ſhall keep within the Fortifications of thoſe Places, and ſhall not pretend to do any Thing upon any Pretence whatſoever, without making any Incurſion upon the *Firm-Land*. The Inhabitants alſo of the Places ſhall be permitted to remain there, or depart from thence, as they ſhall think moſt convenient; nor ſhall the leaſt Violence be offer'd to them.

5. The free Uſe of the Gulphs that lye between the *Firm-Land* and the *Morea*, ſhall be in common to both Puiſſances; and both the one and the other of the two Parties oblige them-

selves to preserve them free, and to cleanse them from all Manner of Pyrates and mischievous Persons.

6. The Islands of the *Archipelago*, and those Seas, shall remain under the Dominion of the High Empire, in the Condition they were in before the Beginning of the last War. No Tributes call'd *Caraches*, shall be exacted from the Subjects of the Republick, nor any Contributions, or other Impositions, levy'd, that have been introduc'd during the present War. The High Empire shall not exact for the future, from the Republick of *Venice*, for the Island of *Zant*, or from the Inhabitants thereof, any Pension for the Time past or to come.

7. The Island of *Egena*, with its Fortrefs, lying near and adjoining to the *Morea*, shall remain in the Possession of the Republick of *Venice*, in the Condition it is at present.

8. The Fortresses of *Chonin*, *Sigu*, *Ciclut*, and *Gibelia*, seated in *Dalmatia*, being at present possess'd by the Republick of *Venice*, shall remain for the future under the Dominion of the same Republick, peaceably to enjoy them. But in Regard the Limits of that Province are to be so exactly fix'd, and so clearly, that there may be no Dispute about them for the future, for the Preservation

servation of the Repose and Tranquility of the Subjects of both Parties, and to prevent all imaginable Differences that may in any Manner trouble the Peace of the Frontiers, it is concluded and agreed, that from the Fortres of *Chonin*, to that of *Berlica*, from *Berlica* to *Sigu*, from *Sigu* to *Duara*, otherwise call'd *Paduara*, from thence to *Vergera*, and from thence to the Fortres of *Ciclut* and *Gabelia*, strait Lines shall be drawn to make the Separation of the Confines, so that between the said Lines and the Sea-Coast, all the Lands and Cantons, with the Castles, Forts, Towers, and enclos'd Places, shall be only possess'd by the Republick aforesaid; and as for the Lands and Cantons that shall be without the said Line, they shall remain in the Possession, and under the Dominion of the High Empire, with all the Castles, Forts, Towers, and enclos'd Places comprehended therein; nor shall it be lawful to extend or lessen the Frontiers of either Party. The said Lines shall be mark'd out clearly and distinctly, according to the Situation of the Places, by Means of the Hills and Woods, or of the Rivers and running Waters; and where the Place shall not evidently distinguish the said Limits, they shall be mark'd out by Ditches, Stakes, and Pillars, as the Com-

missioners appointed by both Parties, to regulate the Limits aforesaid, shall judge convenient. And to the End the said Fortresses which are to remain in the Possession of the Republick, may have some convenient Space of Territory before them, the Commissioners shall mark out about the Fortresses of *Chonin*, *Berlica*, *Sigu*, *Duara*, *Vergeraz*, and *Ciclut*, such a Space of Ground as may be march'd in an Hour, in a strait Line or Semicircle, as the Ground will permit. The Fortress of *Chonin* shall present her Flank on that Side next *Croatia*, as far as the Emperor's Territories, without doing any Prejudice to the three Potentates, whose Confines shall join to the said Limits; but they shall be oblig'd inviolably to observe the Right which belongs to every one of the three Potentates, according to the Agreements of this universal Peace. Both Parties shall be equally bound to observe the said Line; and if it should happen that in the Neighbourhood of the said Line, or in the Line itself, there should be any Fortress depending upon the High Empire, the Territory seated behind that Place, shall remain entire to the Empire, and in Front a Space of Ground taken in the Circumference of the said Line, and which shall also have the Extent of an Hour's March.

As

As for the Fortrefs of *Ciclut*, there shall be in like Manner assign'd it in Front the Circuit of a League without the Line, drawing out a strait Line to the Sea-ward; and when the Limits shall be once fix'd, and the Bounds and Territories settled in Manner and Form aforesaid, they shall be inviolably observ'd, without the least Alteration; and if any one should have the Boldness to violate the said Bounds and Marks of the said Frontiers, or to pass beyond the said Limits, or that the Officers themselves should fail in their Duty and Care in that Particular, by not punishing the Offenders according to their Deserts, they shall themselves be severely punish'd on both Sides. And in Case the Commissioners should meet with any Difficulties, or should not agree among themselves, they shall faithfully and exactly inform their Masters thereof, to the End such Differences may be amicably compos'd by the good Offices and Interposition of those that represent his Imperial Majesty, and the Lords Mediators, at the *Ottoman Court*.

9. The Territory and Dependencies of the Seigniory of *Ragusa* shall be annex'd to the Territories and Cantons of the High Empire, and all Obstacles that hinder the joining and Communication of the Lands of the said Seigniory

ory with the Lands of the High Empire, shall be taken away.

10. *Castlenovo* and *Lisano*, which are in the Neighbourhood of *Cattaro*, being actually in the Possession of the Republick of *Venice*, she shall remain in the peaceable Enjoyment of those Places and Territories; which is likewise to be understood of any other Fortress, whatsoever it be seated in that Canton, and of which the said Republick is in actual Possession. And the Commissioners which shall be chosen on both Sides, shall be Persons of known Integrity, without Passion or private Interest, to the End they may determine this important Affair with all possible Equity, by making a Separation of the Limits of the Country by evident and undeniable Marks.

11. The Commissioners shall give reciprocal Notice of their Meeting, and shall meet in a proper Place, and convenient for their Business, with an equal Number of arm'd Attendants, Men of Peace, and not given to create Trouble; and they shall begin their Conferences on the first Day of the Equinox, that is to say, the $\frac{1}{11}$ of *March* of this present Year now current.

12. Neither Party shall give Sanctuary or Protection to Fugitives on either Side, but shall cause them to be appre-

apprehended and imprison'd, that they may be brought to condign Punishment.

13. Both Parties shall be permitted to repair and fortify the Fortresses in their Possession; but not to build any new ones upon the Frontiers, nor to rebuild such as are demolish'd. The Subjects also of both Parties are permitted to build Towns and Villages, in order to live in Peace, and as good Neighbours one with another.

14. As for what concerns Religion, the Release and Exchange of Slaves, and Matter of Trade and Commerce, the Conditions of the last Treaty shall be observ'd, according to their Form and Tenor; and the sacred Imperial Edicts formerly granted to the Republick, are confirm'd by this present Peace.

15. All Hostilities to cease from the Day of the signing the Treaty concluded between the High Empire and the Republick; and for the Information of the Governors of the Frontiers, thirty Days are allow'd for the Provinces of *Bosnia*, *Albania*, and *Dalmatia*, and forty for *Candia*, the *Morea*, &c. and a general Amnesty is to be allow'd to the Subjects of both Parties, for any Action or Crime committed during the War.

16. The Duration of this present Peace shall be determin'd upon the Delivery of the Acts of this present Treaty.

This

This was the famous Treaty of *Carlowitz*, which being happily concluded, the Commissioners on all Parts met, as had been concerted, for adjusting of the Limits; wherein they met with great Difficulties, which very much retarded the settling of the same, the greatest Contest being about the Island of *Brod* in the *Save*; but that at length was amicably determin'd.

Emperor poss s'd of Hungary. By this Peace the Emperor was left in Possession of all the Kingdom of *Hungary*, properly so call'd, and excluding the Provinces formerly depending on it; as also of all the Principality of *Transylvania*. Of the Kingdom of *Hungary* is only to be excepted the Town of *Temeswaer*, with its Territory, left to the *Turks*. This great Success of the Emperor was not pleasing to the *Hungarians* and *Transylvanians*, who, by the Peace, seem'd to have lost all Hopes of retrieving their lost Liberty. We have seen above what brave Efforts they made for recovering the same, under the Conduct of the renowned Prince *Ragotzi*; it is Time we should now proceed to give an Account of the unfortunate End of that War, which had been by the Conduct of Prince *Ragotzi* made so formidable, and given him the greatest Hopes of an happy Conclusion.

We

We left off with the Year 1706, to give a short Relation of other Affairs which had some Relation to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, and of the Treaty of *Carlowitz*, as absolutely necessary for the understanding of what relates to that Kingdom.

The Negociations before mention'd, ^{1707 Ne-} carry'd on by the Mediation of *Eng-* ^{gociations.} *land* and *Holland*, meeting with no Success, Prince *Ragotzi* writ to the Queen of *Great Britain*, and to the States of *Holland*, returning Thanks for their friendly Offices, and promising to contribute all that might be in his Power towards promoting of Peace. In the mean Time the Imperial General *Rabin* march'd out of *Transilvania*, and join'd General *Staremburg* near *Buda*. Mayor General *Tige* was sent back from thence, into *Transilvania*, and had the good Fortune to get through in Safety, notwithstanding the Malcontents us'd all their Endeavours to obstruct his Passage. Prince *Ragotzi* follow'd him with a Resolution to cause himself to be proclaim'd Prince of *Transilvania*, having summon'd a General Dyet of the Kingdom of *Hungary*, to meet in *May* this Year 1707, to settle the Form of the Government. However, in *March* General *Staremburg* put some Supplies into *Leopoldstadt*; which

which Place the Malcontents had long block'd up, and reduc'd to great Streights: But about the same Time Prince *Ragotzi* was proclaim'd Sovereign of *Transilvania* and *Hermanstadt*; the Capital of that Province was in such Distress, that the Court at *Vienna* begun to despair of its being able to hold out any longer.

*Demands
rejected.*

The *Hungarian* Noblemen who were now at *Vienna*, thought fit to depart that Place, the Emperor declaring, 1. That he could not allow them the Garanty of any foreign Princes or States. 2. That he would not consent that the *Transilvanians* might have the Liberty of electing their Prince. 3. That the Army in *Hungary* should consist of no less than two Thirds of *Germans* to one Third of *Hungarians*. And 4. That the Affairs of Religion should continue in the same Posture as settled by the Dyets of *Presburg* and *Oedemburg*.

On the 12th of *May* the Emperor set forth a Proclamation inviting the *Hungarians* to submit themselves to him; but without any Success. About the same Time the Dyet of the Malcontents met at *Onod*, where they soon came to a Resolution to declare the Throne vacant, and renounce all Allegiance to the House of *Austria*, which they

they publish'd to the World in the following Manner.

To all the Princes of the Christian World; to all Kings and Commonwealths; and also to all States and Orders of Men, to whom the Knowledge of these Presents shall come.

WE Francis Ragotzi, by the Grace K. Josef depos'd. of God Prince of the sacred Roman Empire, Chief or Protector of the Kingdom of Hungary, and of the whole States of the same leagu'd together, for the Defence of their Liberty, to perpetuate the Memory of this Matter, do declare as follows; That when we some Years ago, being oppress'd by the intolerable Yoke of the House of *Austria*, were prevail'd upon to rise up in Arms, out of Love to the Liberty of our ancient Nation, and for the Vindication of the same; and when we had bound our Hearts and Souls by the strictest Ties of our Confederacy, at our General Meeting held at the Town *Szeczyn*, our only Aim and Design was, to restore the Kingdom and our Country to a flourishing State, and to lay the Foundation of a lasting Happiness to us and

B b

our

our Posterity: Wherefore, being unwilling to let slip any Opportunity of making a Peace, after we had unanimously agreed to make Tryal of concluding it, by our Article made particularly upon this Occasion, and so treating about it with all Sincerity, we might justly hope for good Success, trusting in the many Promises of the Mediators; and thereupon, at a general Meeting appointed by our Authority, to be held in the Field at *Quod*, on the 1st of May 1707, and afterwards for certain Reasons adjourn'd to the 16th of the same Month, we had assembled together to consult the Good of our Country: I say, after we had done all this, we plainly perceiv'd how little Sincerity the House of *Austria* shew'd in treating of this Peace, which endeavouring to circumvent us by divers Tricks and Artifices, out of an earnest Desire of continuing the Tyranny that is in, a Manner inuate to that Family, intended to reduce us to all the Miseries of our former Bondage; and this they shew'd remarkably in the present Instance of their treating with us, which will be execrable to all Posterity. Thus being plainly taught how little was to be expected from those insidious Treaties of the foremention'd pretended Peace, and the

the publick Writings being also destroy'd, when the Seeds of Diffidence and Discord were too much planted in the Hearts of the Inhabitants of this Kingdom, to catch them more easily with the Shadow of their specious Promises; when, upon the Perswasions of some perfidious and rotten Members of our Confederacy, who serv'd them with a mercenary and servile Flattery, they had prevail'd also upon the County of *Tarocz*, to write Letters to some Countries for dissolving the sacred Confederacy, and in them to spread the Seeds of Distrusts and Divisions; then they did also, by their Deputies, endeavour to support the horrible Design with publick Falsities, and were not afraid to maintain the same in our aforesaid general Meeting: And altho' we being mov'd and warm'd with a just Zeal for our Country, and also, by the Obligation of our Oath, did take Care to inflict just Punishment upon those present, who manag'd this unjust Cause, which will be for ever remember'd to the Honour of those who were so zealous for the Liberty of their Country; and subjected also the other Members of their County, who were Complices in those bold Attempts, to most just Severities: And altho' we resolv'd inviolably to observe,

defend, and with an unshaken Zeal to maintain the mutual Bond of our National League, as being the great Security of our Design to restore the Liberties of our dearest Country: Yet when, nevertheless, we perceiv'd the fraudulent Ways us'd by the House of *Austria* to supplant us, and their deceitful Manner of proceeding with us, considering the Danger that thereby hung over our Heads, which we plainly foresaw, we could not but suspect that they had no other Design, but that of a tyrannical and despotick Power, which they would endeavour to establish by all Wiles and foul Means that were possible; and therefore, after the laudable Custom of our Ancestors, who dethron'd the Tyrants, *Peter the German*, and *Aba*, and *Otho*, who usurp'd the Crown of this Kingdom, when they laid Snares to destroy the ancient Liberties of this Country; and likewise being stirr'd up by the Example of other famous Kingdoms and Provinces, and being compell'd by the afore-recited Oppressions, which are notoriously known to all the Christian World, and have been exercis'd during all the Time of the *Austrian* Government; we at last, with firm and united Minds and Hearts, have with equal and common Votes agreed to
publish

publish the following articular Sentence and Constitution.

Since the House of *Austria* having abus'd the legal Authority, and shewn no Regard to their Obligations express'd in positive Laws and Charter-Oaths, upon divers Pretences, hath attempted, by open Force and shedding of Blood, to extirpate the Nation of *Hungary*, and hath now forfeited the Title of King, Governor, and Protector, and render'd itself an open Enemy to the Inhabitants of this Kingdom and their Liberties; and since the *Hungarians* have not been able to obtain any Redress of their Grievances, after many Supplications presented with all Humility, both to the chief Ministers of the House of *Austria*, and to *Leopold* the first, as well as to God Almighty, but rather find all Things daily grow still worse and worse; we therefore, upon feeling this heavy Yoke, and tyrannical Dominion, justly turn our Eyes to the universal Mischiefs and Convulsions of our Liberties, which from the Time of their tyrannical Government, and chiefly within the Memory of our own Age, have been practis'd upon any Pretences whatsoever; and having collected them all together, we have submitted them to the Judgment of the Christian World

in our publick Manifesto and other Writings; and altho', being provok'd by these Miseries, we have merely, by our taking up Arms, entering into a Confederacy against that Tyranny, and by that League establishing another Government, *ipso facto* renounc'd all pretended Obedience due to him and all his Jurisdiction, whereby he has abus'd the regal Power, and declar'd ourselves absolv'd from it; yet maturely weighing the surreptitious Pretension of the present reigning Emperor to our Crown, which, at the Dyet of *Presburg*, he asserted to be deliver'd to him as his hereditary Right, by the States of this Kingdom; and so it appears by the Decree itself of the Dyet, whose Tenor sounds that Way.

We, Leopold, &c. That among other our solicitous Cares to procure and recover the former happy State of our ancient Kingdom of Hungary, this Remedy did also occur to us, which was publish'd at the Feast of St. Luke, in the Year 1687, in our free and royal City of Presburg, at a general Meeting of all our Prelates, Barons, Great Men, Noblemen, and all other Ranks and Orders of Men of our Kingdom of Hungary, and the Parts annex'd to it, we also our Self being there present, that the most serene Arch-Duke Joseph, our eldest Son, should be crown'd to be their next King and Lord, &c.

But

But notwithstanding this Pretension, it may be plainly prov'd what horrid tyrannical Butcheries were acted upon the deadly Theatre of *Eperprosum*, which then remain'd ; and we, from our own Memory, and of our own certain Knowledge, are very well assur'd, that almost all the chief Men of the Kingdom were in imminent Danger of their Lives and Estates, that he did tyrannically intrude into the Royal Throne, without any previous Election. We know the Nullity of his Oath, which was given conditionally ; the Illegality of the fierce Words that were us'd ; and moreover, the Continuance of his Tyranny, which he obtain'd by so many fraudulent Treaties ; not that he might endeavour to restore the Kingdom to its ancient Liberty, but that having confirm'd his Father's Acts, he himself being addicted to a tyrannical Government, might never desist from employing his barbarous Troops in Plundering and Cruelty, which tend to a slavish and tyrannical Subjection. And even the Founder of our Kingdom, St. Stephen, Decree 1, Cap. 4, expresses the Meaning of his Precepts deliver'd to his Son St. Emric, and consequently to all the Kings of Hungary, in the following Words : *None of those, that is, of the Princes, Barons, Counts, Soldiers,*

ers, and Noblemen, must be brought into Bondage, or call'd a Slave, &c. If thou wilt be peaceable, thou shalt be call'd a King, and the Son of a King, and shalt be lov'd by all the Soldiers; but if thou be of a hasty Spirit, proud, envious, and unpeaceable, and raisest thy Head above the Princes and Counts, without Doubt the Valour of thy Soldiers will deprive thee of thy Royal Dignities, and deliver up thy Kingdom to Strangers. Which Sentence was incur'd by the deceas'd Emperor, who set over our Heads the States and Noblemen of the Kingdom; for by this Means he deriv'd upon himself the Guilt of reducing a free Nation under a despotick Slavery and Vassallage, of treating them like a conquer'd People, and of overturning all the Laws and Liberties of our Country. His Son *Joseph* also can only challenge the Succession as a Tyrant, and not as a royal Governor, being not elected, but violently obtruded upon us by his Father. Wherefore, by our unanimous and common Consent in the present Article, made with full Power, we pronounce and declare ourselves free and absolv'd from all Obedience and Reverence pretended to be due to the aforesaid *Joseph* the 1st, as our King, and by him to any of the House of *Austria*; and from all Claim of Right, how-

however fram'd or to be fram'd by him, to the Crown, Kingdom, or our Government, we renounce and contradict them all ; and so by Virtue and Authority of our Liberties, and of our supreme Right, which we enjoy by divine and human Laws, none compelling or contradicting us, we do of our own Accord, and freely, at once denounce and promulge an *Interregnum*. Moreover we declare, That all those Natives of our Country shall be taken for publick Enemies, who, for the Space of two Months after the Date of these present Articles, shall refuse to enter into our Confederacy, and to continue in Fidelity and Obedience to it, howsoever and wheresoever they live, and shall refuse to return to that Union and Fidelity which is justly due to the Kingdom, so that after the Expiration of the said Time, their Estates shall immediately, and for ever, be confiscated into the Exchequer of the Kingdom, by Virtue likewise of this Article. They are also hereby depriv'd of all their Offices, Dignities, and Prerogatives ; and all Ecclesiasticks, who will not submit to our present Statute, are pronounc'd incapable of all Benefices, and depriv'd of all political Power of acting. Let them therefore at last come in, and submit

submit to the just Endeavours and Judgment of the Christian World, since the Justice of our Cause, who have taken up Arms in Defence of this Nation, has sufficiently appear'd by many sincere Complaints, genuine Declarations of their Case, and by reiterated publick Writings and Manifestos. And since the *Interregnum* that was pronounc'd, has been justify'd by the most pregnant Proofs, from Reason, the Law of the Kingdom, and especially from the most sacred Decree of the glorious St. Stephen, and Andrew of Jerusalem, who being our Kings, admit the *Interregnum*, we may still hope to obtain hereafter, as we have done hitherto, the Favour and Assistance of foreign Princes; having herein follow'd the celebrated Examples of Portugal, of the United Provinces, and of Switzerland, who defended the like Rights and Liberties against the same House of Austria. Thus then we go on after these Examples, with undaunted Zeal and invincible Constancy, in our glorious and belov'd Design of restoring Liberty to our Country; and this our articular Sanction, as it is above express'd, being establish'd and pronounc'd by our free and common Votes and Suffrages, and all Things in it contain'd, we confirm and attest by
our

our authentick Seals and Subscriptions, in this solemn Instrument, and declare it to be confirm'd and attested.

At our general Meeting, appointed on the 16th of May of the Year 1707, in the Plain near Onod

L. S.

Of the Clergy, and of all the Counties, Royal Cities, and Towns. The Subscription of the Senatorian Order.

The Actions in the Field were not so considerable this Year, as to deserve any particular Mention. In the main, General *Rabutin* penetrated into *Transilvania*, rais'd the Siege the Malcontents, had laid to *Arath*, and reliev'd the Imperial Forces in that Province under General *Tige*, who were reduc'd to Extremity. The Malcontents in *Hungary* did nothing of moment, besides their usual Excursions. In the mean Time, the Cardinal of *Sax-Zeitz*, Primate of *Hungary*, concerted Preliminaries for a general Dyet of the Kingdom to meet in *March* following, in order to allay the Troubles, by redressing the Grievances the *Hungarians* complain'd of.

Military Actions.

In

1708.
Dyet at
Presburg.

In *March* 1708 the Dyet met at *Presburg*; but it was only compos'd of such Members as continu'd under the Subjection of the Emperor. Proposals were there made for inviting the Malcontents to send their Deputies under a safe Conduct; but Things were gone too far, and the Emperor made so many Demurs, that Prince *Ragotzi* perceiving there was no Good to be expected from that Assembly, which must act under a visible Restraint, issu'd a Proclamation forbidding any *Hungarians* to repair thither, under Pain of being treated as Enemies to their Country. The Members assembled by the Emperor's Direction, spent most of their Time in contesting about Religion, and then presented their Grievances, grounded upon the solemn Promises and Engagements made to them in the Declaration of the Emperor *Leopold*, when the hereditary Succession of the Crown of *Hungary* was settled on the Heirs Male of his Body, in the Year 1687; they therefore desir'd,

That the Emperor *Joseph* would renew the same Declaration in the Dyet, and that all his Successors should be oblig'd to do the same.

Grievances
to be re-
dress'd.

That it should not be in their Power to alienate the Kingdom; but that

that in Default of Heirs Male, the Nation should be at Liberty again to chuse its Kings.

That the Nobility should not be imprison'd for any Crime whatsoever, till convicted, unless taken in the Fact; nor oblig'd to quarter any Troops in their Houses.

No Money to be levy'd any Way, but by Consent of the Dyet.

Dyets to be held according to ancient Custom, at least once in three Years, and always within six Months after a new Sovereign ascends the Throne.

Affairs of Hungary to be consulted with Hungarians, and all Places of Trust to be bestow'd on Natives.

All Ecclesiastical Preferments in like Manner to be given to Natives.

The Exchequer to be ty'd up to proceed according to the Laws of the Kingdom; and Estates illegally seiz'd by it, to be restor'd to the right Owners.

Catholick Lords of Manours to be at their own Liberty to tolerate or not tolerate any Protestants within their Lordships; but Protestant Lords not empower'd to turn out of their Territories any Priests, or other Roman Catholick Subjects.

The Palatine of the Kingdom, the Judge of the King's Court, the Ban of Croatia,

Croatia, and others, to be restor'd to their ancient Authority and Jurisdiction.

Troops which commit all Sorts of Insolencies, to be kept under strict Discipline; but the evacuating of the Kingdom by Foreigners, to be referr'd to the next Dyet.

A Council of native *Hungarians* to be appointed for the Affairs of the Kingdom.

That the Emperor grant these Things in his own Name, and solemnly swear to observe all the Particulars; and that twelve authentick Copies of this Act and Declaration, be made to be deliver'd to the Dyet, one to remain with the Emperor, another to be deliver'd to the Cardinal Primate, a third to the Palatine of the Kingdom, a fourth to the Arch-bishop of *Colocza*, a fifth to the Judge of the King's Court, a sixth to the Ban of *Croatia*, a seventh to the Chapter of *Graz*, an eighth to the Chapter of *Colocza*, a ninth to the Chapter of *Lagrabia*, a tenth to be sent to the Pope, an eleventh to the King of *Spain*, and the twelfth to the States of the *Roman Empire*.

Whilst the Dyet at *Presburg* was debating on these Affairs, the Armies in the Field met with hotter Employment.

ment. General *Heister* marching to secure *Moravia*, and being inform'd that Prince *Ragotzi* lay with his Army on the *Waag*, turn'd short on a Sudden, pass'd that River, and marching all Night, attack'd the Malcontents on the 3d of *August*, in the Morning, gaining an entire Victory, for he was said to have kill'd 6000 of them, taken 400 Prisoners, with above 50 Standards and Colours, and two Pair of Kettle-Drums. Prince *Ragotzi* had two Horses kill'd under him, having led on his Cavalry in Person, with the utmost Bravery.

The Year 1709 began with another Defeat of 4000 *Hungarians*, not far from *Alba-Regalis*, which, with several other small unfortunate Encounters, besides the great Blow above-mention'd, very much impair'd the Affairs of those unfortunate People. The Emperor's *Hungarian Dyet*, which we left sitting the last Year, broke up the Beginning of this, without having done any Thing of what they met about. Another Dyet of the same Sort met in *May*, where the Emperor gave an Answer to the Articles demanded of him by the other; the Purport whereof in short, was as follows:

1709.
Another
Defeat.

Dyet.

That he would observe the Charter granted them at the Time of his Inauguration.

That for want of Issue Male from the Emperor *Leopold*, the *Hungarians* should proceed to a new Election of a King.

That they should be govern'd according to the Laws of their own Kingdom.

That when the Emperor could not reside in *Hungary*, he would be in some other Province adjoining to it.

Noblemen shall not be taken into Custody without previous Citation, unless in Cases of High Treason.

That Noblemen should be tax'd but in a legal Manner, and their Houses shall be exempted from quartering of Soldiers.

The Dyet to delegate some of their Number with Power to raise such Taxes as sudden Emergencies shall require.

The Emperor refuses to recal all Forfeitures in general, but promises to redress such in particular as can shew themselves injur'd; will have the Children lose their Estates for the Father's Treason, but not the Brother or Wife; and claims to himself all Lands recover'd from the *Turks*, unless any that can claim them, bear their

their Proportion of the Charge of regaining them.

He promises to call a Dyet once in three Years.

The immoveable Estates of Churchmen, must go to the King's Exchequer; but the Moveable they may compound for.

Will not allow the Exchequer or Chancery of *Hungary* to receive Instructions from the Dyet.

Will not consent to the Removal of *Germans* out of *Hungary*.

Will confer Church-Benefices on whom he pleases.

As to Religion, he ratifies the Settlements made at the Dyets of *Oedemburg* and *Presburg*.

Will for the future call to his Council some of the *Hungarian* Nation in all Treaties with the *Ottoman* Porte.

Agrees, that in the next Dyet an *Hungarian* Council be appointed for the Affairs of that Kingdom.

Promises to give the Dyet authentic Copies of the Charter he granted them at his Coronation, to be deposited in *Hungary*; and to send one to the King of *Spain*, but not to the Pope, nor the States of the Empire.

Will give Prince *Ragotzi* and his Adherents no other Security besides the said Charter; but will declare all

that have taken up Arms, Traytors, unless they submit within a Month.

Small Acti-
ons.

Notwithstanding the great Advantage gain'd the last Year by General *Heister* over Prince *Ragotzi*, the Malcontents were not disinay'd, but recruited their broken Forces; so that all the Progress the Imperialists made, was the gaining of some of the most inconsiderable mountain Towns. They also had the better of several Parties of *Hungarians*; but they, on the other Hand, routed a very great Imperial Detachment commanded by Colonel *Tolet*, which was of such Consequence, that General *Heister* was oblig'd to send Troops to secure the mountain Towns above mention'd. In short, all Hopes of Accommodation vanish'd, which so incens'd the Emperor, that he gave Prince *Ragotzi's* Estate to Prince *Lamberg*, that of Count *Forgatz* to Count *Wratisslaw*, and so of all the rest. After this, the Emperor set forth another Proclamation, promising Pardon to such of the *Hungarians* not above mention'd, as should submit themselves within a Month; and threatening the utmost Rigor to those who did not; but this had no more Effect than any of his former. So far from it, that Colonel *Czikas* having abandon'd the Malcontents, and gone over

over to the Emperor, and being taken by a Party of Prince Ragotz's, he was condemn'd as a Traytor, and beheadet; in Revenge for which, the Imperialists, on their Side, put to Death some Hungarian Prisoners they had taken.

The Year 1710 began unfortunately 1710. with the Malcontents, and nothing from this Time prosper'd with them. Young General Rabutin gain'd Ground upon them in Transilvania; and General Lessenbaltz oblig'd the Garrison of Lietschau, a strong Post in Zapieland, to surrender, 1300 Men that were in it, lifting themselves in the Emperor's Service. This was follow'd by a greater Blow, for in September the Imperialists recover'd the important Place of Neubeusel, and in November surpriz'd that of Agria, and block'd up the Castle, and in December took Esperies, with very little Opposition.

These Misfortunes daunted Count 1711. Caroli, who thereupon, about the Beginning of the Year 1711, made some Overtures for an Accommodation to General Palfi, which he sent to Vienna; and the Heer Locher was sent thence to the Army, to treat with the Malcontents. On the 17th of April Emperor dy'd the Emperor Joseph, of the small Joseph dies. Pox, of which the Hungarians it seems had not timely Notice, for on the 29th of

of the same Month, Count *Caroli*, not being recover'd out of his Fright, with others of his Party, and without the Consent of Prince *Ragotzi*, sign'd the following Articles of Accommodation.

1. By Virtue of the full Power of his Imperial Majesty, a Pardon and Amnesty is granted to Prince *Ragotzi*, as well for his Life, as for his Goods, moveable and immoveable, except those which belong to the Garrisons in the Kingdom of *Hungary*, in *Transilvania*, and the Countries which have been annex'd to them by Conquest or otherwise, with Permission to him and those of his Party, his Court or House, to remain with Safety in that Kingdom. If the Prince accepting the Imperial and royal Pardon which is offer'd him, should delay taking the Oath of Fidelity, the Term of three Weeks is granted him, computing from the Day of this Agreement; on Condition however, that if he defers to take the Oath according to the Form hereunder specify'd, he shall immediately surrender the Forts and Places which are in his Power, in the State wherein those Fortresses at present are, and shall deliver them *bona fide* to the Imperial and Royal Garrisons,

sons, or give Order to their Commanders to deliver them. All the Troops of the Garrisons which march out, shall be disbanded. The Imperial Troops shall be forbid to do any Injury to the Prince, or commit any Disorder in his Lands; and both the one and the other shall be maintain'd at the Emperor's Expence. All this shall be done and perfected in the Time above-mention'd. After which, if Prince *Ragotzi* does not think fit to remain in the Kingdom, he shall have the Liberty to depart, and retire into *Poland*, and dwell there, after having paid the aforesaid Homage. He shall behave himself there in such Manner, as to do nothing contrary to the Engagement which this Homage puts him under to his Imperial and Royal Majesty; who, out of his special Grace, will not refuse to restore his Children, upon the Conditions above-mention'd, provided they be exactly fulfill'd.

2. Pardon and Amnesty, as well for Life as for Goods, are likewise granted upon the same Conditions, and upon the same Terms, to the Nobility of the Realm, the Prelates, and to the Gentlemen of *Hungary*, *Transilvania*, or of the three Nations, who are at present with the Prince,
and

' and even those who having return'd
 ' to their Duty, have departed, from
 ' it again. To be understood here-
 ' with, the Restitution of Estates con-
 ' fiscated, transferr'd, sold, dismem-
 ' ber'd, or given to any Person what-
 ' soever, and under whatsoever Title,
 ' or which are actually possess'd by
 ' others than the right Owners, who,
 ' by Virtue of Letters we shall write
 ' to our Officers, to the Directors of
 ' our Revenues, or our Councils of
 ' Justice, may resume the Possession of
 ' them, without other Form of Process,
 ' without Delay, and without Hinde-
 ' rance on the Part of those that hold
 ' them; but without Permission how-
 ' ever to the Proprietors to exact the
 ' Restitution of the Profits or Rents
 ' receiv'd since the Confiscation. In
 ' other Respects, nothing is to be fear'd
 ' from the Commission concerning
 ' Estates newly acquir'd; for the Par-
 ' don and Amnesty excludes all Eva-
 ' sion, and takes off all Difficulties in
 ' promising *bona fide* the Restitution of
 ' all Estates.

' It shall be permitted to the No-
 ' bility, of what Order soever, and
 ' their Stewards, to bear Arms with-
 ' out abusing them. We grant also
 ' Pardon and Amnesty to the private
 ' Soldiers, and they shall not be forc'd
 ' into

‘ into the Emperor’s Service, when
 ‘ they quit that from which they are
 ‘ disbanded; requiring only, that after
 ‘ having taken the Oath of Fidelity,
 ‘ they go Home to their own Business,
 ‘ and live in Peace and Tranquility.

‘ As to foreign Soldiers, whether
 ‘ *Swedes, French, Italians, Germans,* or
 ‘ other Nations, Licenses and Passes
 ‘ shall be given them to return freely
 ‘ to their own Countries, except those
 ‘ who have deserted from Imperial
 ‘ Regiments; and if any of the foreign
 ‘ Soldiers be in the Service of Gentle-
 ‘ men, they may remain there, provi-
 ‘ ded they have not been in any of
 ‘ the Imperial or Royal Troops; and
 ‘ those Soldiers of the lower Rank,
 ‘ who have merited Liberty or Ad-
 ‘ vancement, shall be maintain’d in
 ‘ their Rights by Virtue of his Impe-
 ‘ rial Majesty’s full Powers, if by com-
 ‘ petent Judges they be found worthy
 ‘ of Liberty or Advancement, with-
 ‘ out Prejudice however to the Rights
 ‘ of those Lords to whom they are
 ‘ Vassals.

‘ 3. As for what concerns Religion,
 ‘ his Imperial and Royal Majesty will
 ‘ maintain the Regulations receiv’d in
 ‘ the Kingdom, and will grant the
 ‘ Exercise of it according to the Laws,
 ‘ Constitutions, and Articles of the
 ‘ State,

" State, as well in *Hungary*, as in *Tran-*
 " *silvania*, with the Benefits which of
 " Right belong to them ; leaving open
 " to those who are now admitted into
 " Favour, the Way of Supplication
 " with his Imperial and Royal Majesty ;
 " and that of Solicitation in the Dyet
 " to obtain Relief, and have their
 " Grievances redress'd.

" 4. And to the End that the Wi-
 " dows and Orphans of those who dy'd
 " in the Revolt, may be reliev'd, those
 " desolate Persons, for whose Consola-
 " tion the Clemency of his Imperial
 " and Royal Majesty has a special Re-
 " gard to those Widows and Orphans,
 " and to their Successors, shall be re-
 " stor'd, all their Goods, if they have
 " not been sold or dismember'd, lea-
 " ving the rest to those who are pos-
 " sess'd of them. However, all shall
 " be done that is possible, in the next
 " Dyet of the Kingdom, for their Con-
 " solation and Indemnity, by render-
 " ing them Partakers in the Succession,
 " in the best Manner that may be.
 " But that this beneficent Grace and
 " Temper of his Imperial and Royal
 " Majesty may not be drawn into Con-
 " sequence for the future, and the Hope
 " of like Immunity encourage another
 " Revolt, it is necessary to distinguish
 " well the Case of those Orphans and
 " others

others, according to their Age, Sex, and State their Persons are now in, since there may be Women whose Husbands are still in the Party of the Prince, who nevertheless are establish'd in our Amnesty in all their Rights, and their entire Succession to their Estates.

5. As for those who, leaving the Kingdom, have retir'd into the neighbouring or remote Countries, whose Return was obstructed by lawful Impediments, such as Danger of Death, Imprisonment, or their utter Ruin, if they can clearly make appear, that their Absence has no other Cause, or if the contrary cannot be prov'd, they shall be allow'd to make their respective Remonstrances to our August Court, or to our excellent Plenipotentiary General; and the Pardon or Amnesty granted to others by the second Article, shall not be refus'd to them, after their Justification. The same shall be granted to those now in foreign Countries, being sent thither by their Superiors, or Students in Universities, or those that are seeking their Livelihood, or to make their Fortune, after they shall have, according to their Duty, implor'd and solicited our Clemency. Those who were in the Revolt, and have surviv'd or

D d

escap'd

' escap'd it, shall not be excluded this
 ' Amnesty for their Persons nor Estates
 ' after they have ask'd it of our August
 ' Court, and solicited it with Respect.
 ' As for the Lords and Gentlemen of
 ' *Transilvania*, who have been oblig'd
 ' to seek Refuge in *Moldavia*, and re-
 ' main there still, those are hereby in-
 ' form'd, that for saving Expence and
 ' the Trouble of returning into *Hunga-*
 ' *ry*, his Excellency Count *Steinville*
 ' has Commission to give them all the
 ' Benefits of the Amnesty in their
 ' Place of Refuge, as well as in *Hunga-*
 ' *ry*, after they shall have recommend-
 ' ed themselves to the General within
 ' the Time above mention'd. In this
 ' Restitution or Maintenance the Offi-
 ' ces of Noblemen and Gentlemen of
 ' *Hungary* and *Transilvania*, which they
 ' possess'd before the civil War, are not
 ' comprehended, because they cannot
 ' be look'd upon as particular Estates,
 ' or belonging to any certain House or
 ' Person.

' 6. All the Prisoners of War, of what
 ' Nation soever they be, shall have
 ' Part in the Imperial and Royal Grace
 ' of this Amnesty.

' 7. Those who, during the Suspensi-
 ' on of Arms, have suffer'd Loss by
 ' particular Hostilities, shall be indem-
 ' nify'd

‘ nify’d on both Sides as far as possible;
 ‘ when the Damage shall be prov’d.

‘ 8. To remove all Difficulties, and
 ‘ not leave the least Scruple, Orders
 ‘ shall be given that the Favour of this
 ‘ Amnesty, as well for Life, as for the
 ‘ Estates, shall be solemnly register’d,
 ‘ and made an authentick Act, in such
 ‘ a Stile as may comprehend Great and
 ‘ Small, the Nobility and Commons,
 ‘ the disbanded Soldiers, the Peasants,
 ‘ and the People of every Condition and
 ‘ Rank of *Transylvania*, or the three Na-
 ‘ tions, according to the specify’d Con-
 ‘ ditions above-written.

‘ 9. His Imperial and Royal Maje-
 ‘ sty will religiously preserve and main-
 ‘ tain the Rights, Immunities, and Li-
 ‘ berties of the Kingdom of *Hungary* and
 ‘ the Principality of *Transylvania*, and
 ‘ will not permit that in Prejudice of this
 ‘ Amnesty, any Occasion of Quarrel or
 ‘ Process be given, nor that any Person
 ‘ be furnish’d with Means of disquiet-
 ‘ ing or disturbing them in any Kind.

‘ 10. It shall be permitted to every
 ‘ one, not only to propose the other
 ‘ Grievances, but also every other
 ‘ Thing that shall be thought for the
 ‘ Good and Glory of the Nation, to im-
 ‘ plore his most sacred Imperial Maje-
 ‘ sty, and to demand the Liberty of
 ‘ their Suffrages.

‘ And for an Excess of Clemency, it
 ‘ must be added, that his Imperial and
 ‘ Royal Majesty grants the Pardon and
 ‘ Amnesty for Life and Estate under
 ‘ the Conditions above-mention’d, to
 ‘ all those already spoken of, who have
 ‘ follow’d the Party of Prince *Ragotzi*,
 ‘ although that Prince does not appear
 ‘ at the appointed Time, and even al-
 ‘ though he refuse to accept of the Am-
 ‘ nesty, or take the Oath of Homage,
 ‘ according to the propos’d Form. But
 ‘ if the said Prince cannot absolutely
 ‘ take the Oath himself, nor assist in Per-
 ‘ son at the Stipulation and Acceptati-
 ‘ on of the Conditions he is to perform,
 ‘ he shall be permitted to take it by
 ‘ his Plenipotentiary, and accept the
 ‘ Pardon and Amnesty by his Proxy,
 ‘ provided he gives Orders *bona fide* to
 ‘ his Lieutenants and Commanders of
 ‘ Places to deliver them up to us. And
 ‘ in Case the Prince, after the Delivery
 ‘ of the Places he holds, and disband-
 ‘ ing his Troops, desires to defer, for
 ‘ two or three Weeks, the taking of the
 ‘ Oath, our Imperial and Royal Cle-
 ‘ mency grants to him the Delay as a-
 ‘ bove said. Moreover, this safe Con-
 ‘ duct of our Royal Word shall be al-
 ‘ ways given him for his returning in
 ‘ all Safety. We promise, that *bona fide*
 ‘ all the Articles, and each of them in
 particular,

particular, shall hold and be observ'd for ever with the utmost Exactness in all their Points and Clauses, without any Exception or Breach; and shall be ratify'd by Virtue of the full Powers the Clemency of his most sacred Imperial and Royal Majesty has given us. We thought it our Duty to send the Prince a Copy under our Hand and Seal, that it may be the more authentic.

At Zatzmar, April:
the 29th 1711.

JOHN PALFI, *General and Plenipo.*
CHARLES LOCHER *de Lindenheim.*

The Acceptation of the Amnesty.

WE the under-written, in the Name of our whole Body, in the Absence of the Prince, who has hitherto been our Chief, accept, with profound Respect, and perfect Submission, that Pardon, and that general Amnesty, which we so long expected, and ardently desir'd and which the extraordinary Clemency of his most sacred Imperial and Royal Majesty offers by the Hands of his Plenipotentiaries to his Kingdom of Hungary, and to his Principality of Transilvania, and to all their Estates, Orders, Citizens, military Men, of whatsoever Rank,

Rank, Nations, Inhabitants, and even Peasants. We most willingly render to his most sacred Imperial Majesty the Homage we owe him, and most humbly take the Oath of Allegiance to him, according to the Form which is here subjoin'd; not doubting but that his sacred Majesty will ratify the preceding Resolutions which have been taken under the Auspices of his Clemency, and of his Plenipotentiary; and that he will execute them in all their Clauses, and in all their Articles, from Point to Point. At *Carelsstadt* the first of *May* 1711.

The Form of the Oath.

I N. swear by the living God, the Almighty Creator of Heaven and Earth, considering the Amnesty for Life and Estate, which his Imperial and Royal Majesty grants, by an Excess of Clemency, to those who were engag'd in the last Revolt, by Virtue of the full Power with which he invested his Eminence the most illustrious Count *Palfi*, and *M. Erdod*, his General Field-Marshal, and Generalissimo of his Troops in Hungary, Ban of Croatia, and Colonel of Cuirassiers, seeing his Declaration publish'd upon that Subject, and the Promise which he has made, as well for himself, as for his Successors, to maintain religiously the Laws, the Rights, and the

the Liberties, as well in the political Affairs, as in the Ecclesiastical of the Religions receiv'd, approv'd, and tolerated; finally, seeing the Offer which his Imperial Majesty makes to ratify that which his Plenipotentiaries have agreed to; That I will be always faithful, to the End of my Life, to his most sacred Imperial and Royal Majesty, and to his lawful Successors in this Kingdom, and to do nothing contrary thereunto, neither directly nor indirectly, neither by my own proper Impulse, nor by the Perswasion of any other; but that I will acquit my self well and heartily, really and in Fact, with Sincerity, and without Tergiversation of all the Duties to which this Homage obliges, or shall oblige me. And so I swear it, promise it, and religiously oblige my self with inviolable Fidelity, by the holy Evangelists, as I wish the most holy and most admirable Trinity may be favourable to me.

Subscrib'd on the Part of the States of Hungary by Count Caroli and others, and so for Transilvania and the Parts beyond the Danube.

Pursuant to these Articles, the Troops of the Malcontents took the Oath of Fidelity, deliver'd up 149 Colours and Standards, and were disbanded, some of them returning to their own Homes, and others listing themselves in the Imperial

Imperial Troops; all Places were deliver'd up; and thus ended the Troubles in *Hungary*, after they had continu'd nine Years.

The Emperor *Joseph* dying, as was before observ'd, his Brother *Charles*, who then call'd himself King of *Spain*, was proclaim'd King of *Hungary*, by Succession, pursuant to the Act of the States of that Kingdom made at *Presburg*; of which enough has been said in the proper Places. He was afterwards chosen Emperor, now reigning. In *April* 1712, the new King repair'd to *Presburg*, where he had appointed the States of *Hungary* to meet, and was there crown'd on the 22d of the said Month, with the usual Solemnity; which being worthy the Knowledge of the Curious, is here inserted, as follows.

1712.

King
Charles
crown'd

On the 21st of *April* 1712, the Regalia were remov'd from the Castle in a Coach drawn by six Horses, to the Cathedral Church of *St. Martin*, and deposited in the Sacristy or Vestry, the Keeper of the Crown taking the Keys thereof, and the Sacristan of the Chapter the Keys of the Church. The 22d in the Morning the Chest in which the Regalia were, was open'd, and each set in the proper Place. About six in the Morning the Great Men of the Kingdom repair'd to the Palatine's House, and

and went in a Body from thence to the Castle, while the Cardinal of *Sax-Zeits*, Primate of *Hungary*, repair'd to the Cathedral, attended by the Bishops and Prelates, and the Deputies of the States, who had a Right to assist at that Solemnity. About seven the Emperor, magnificently cloath'd after the *Hungarian* Manner, mounted on Horse-back, and rode through the Town to the Cathedral, and alighting at the Door, was receiv'd by the Arch-bishop of *Gran*, and several other Bishops and Prelates, in their Pontifical Habit. His Majesty having been conducted through the Church by all the Nobility, into the Sacristy, proceeded from thence in the following Manner. The Clergy began the Procession, follow'd by the Standards of the ten Kingdoms or Provinces belonging to the ancient Kingdom of *Hungary*, viz. *Hungary*, *Dalmatia*, *Croatia*, *Sclavonia*, *Rama*, *Galiczia*, *Ludormiria*, *Servia*, *Bosnia*, and *Bulgavia*, two by two, each carry'd by a proper Officer. Next to these, went the Herald of the Kingdom, in his Coat, and the two Keepers of the Crown. Then came the Crown and the other Regalia, as the Cross, the Globe, the Scepter, the Peace and the Sword of St. *Stephen*, first King of *Hungary*; then the Marshal of the Kingdom, carrying a naked Sword before

fore the Emperor, who was next to it, between two Bishops. The Procession was clos'd by the Deputies of the Kingdom.

His Majesty being come to the Altar, knelt on the lowest Step, where the Cardinal Primate made an Exhortation to him suitable to the Occasion; during the which, the Regalia were laid upon the Altar. That Prelate then presented him the Cross to kiss, and then the Emperor kneeling on a Velvet Cushion, the Marshal holding the naked Sword, with several Great Men, and five Standard Bearer, took his Place on the left, and the Palatine with the other five Standard Bearer on the right. The Arch-bishop then open'd the Mass-Book, and his Majesty bowing his Body, laid two Fingers on the same, and took the usual Oath of Right and Peace. The Cardinal made a Prayer, and they sung the Litany, &c. His Majesty then rose up, assisted by two Bishops, and was conducted to the High Altar, where the Cardinal anointed him with Holy Oil, and conducted him to the Throne, where he put on the Royal Robe of St. Stephen, and the gilded Shoes. When the Mass was begun, his Majesty was conducted back to the Altar, where the Primate gave him
St.

St. Stephen's Sword drawn, saying these Words, *Receive this holy Sword, a Gift of God, that you may defeat with it all the Enemies of the People of Israel.* The Sword being put again into the Scabbard, was girded on his Majesty, who drew it again, and brandish'd it three Times in the Air, signifying thereby, that he would courageously fight for the Honour of God and his Religion. He put up the Sword again, and kneeling on a Cushion, the Cardinal set the Crown on his Head, put the Scepter into his right Hand, and the Globe into his left, and conducted him to the Throne; after which, *Te Deum* was sung, with a Discharge of all the Cannon from the Ramparts, and a Volley of the small Arms of the Garrison, which was drawn up before the Church, with Shouts of, *Long live our King.* His Majesty having deliver'd the Sword of St. Stephen, the Crown, Scepter, and Globe, to the Persons who carry'd them before, return'd to the High Altar, kiss'd the Mass-Book, and receiv'd the Communion; went back to his Throne, and put on his Crown again.

Mass being ended, his Majesty repair'd to the Church of the *Franciscans*, where Medals were thrown among the People: He put on St. Stephen's Sword again, and knighted several Persons.

Persons. Then he mounted on Horseback, attended by the Bearers of the Regalia, the Arch-bishops of *Gran* and *Colocza*, the Palatine, &c. and proceeded to a Place without the Town, where a Sort of Throne was erected. His Majesty alighted, and standing on that Throne, and holding up two Fingers, took an Oath to maintain and defend the Liberty and Immunities of the Kingdom. Then another Discharge of the Artillery was made, and his Majesty rode to a neighbouring Hill, call'd *Mount-Royal*, where drawing the Sword of *St. Stephen*, he brandish'd it towards the four Corners of the World; first to the East, then to the West, then to the South, and lastly to the North, the People making the usual Acclamations of, *Long live the King*. Then a third Discharge of the Artillery was made, and the new King proceeded thence to the Castle, whence the Standards were carry'd back, but the Regalia remain'd there.

His Majesty sate at Dinner with the Crown and the Royal Robes of *St. Stephen* on; during which, an whole roasted Beeve was distributed among the People; a Piece of it cover'd with Flowers having been serv'd up to his Majesty's Table. The Cardinal Primate, the Palatine of *Hungary*, the Arch-
bishop

shop of *Colocza*, the Pope's Nuncio, and the *Venetian* Embassador, had the Honour to sit at the Table with him ; but whilst he was eating, the Crown was in a Gold Bason, or Dish, on his Majesty's left Hand. The Dinner being over, and all the usual Ceremonies ended, the Crown, and other Regalia, were put again into a Chest, seal'd up, and deposited in the Palace where they are usually kept.

To return to Prince *Ragotzi*, said *P. Ragotzi* above to have been forsaken by Count *in France.* *Caroli* and his Adherents, he would not accept of the mean Capitulation offer'd him ; but being so weaken'd, retir'd into *Poland*, and thro' that Kingdom to *Dantzick*, whence he departed by Sea, and on the 28th of *November* 1712, arriv'd at *Hull*, with a small Retinue of about a Dozen Servants, and thence sail'd for *France*, where he was honourably receiv'd, and appear'd with a very magnificent Equipage.

The Malcontents in *Hungary* having submitted, there happen'd nothing remarkable in that Kingdom during the following Years 1713, 1714, and 1715, which shall therefore be pass'd over, that we may come to the Actions of this present Year 1716, when the War with the *Turks* broke out ; but before we enter upon what there

is in Relation to those Transactions, we shall proceed to give a Description of the several Provinces which did formerly belong to *Hungary*, as was promis'd at first, in Regard that the Knowledge of them may be of Use for the better understanding of the Account we may in Process of Time receive from those Parts.

The End of the ninth Book.



B O O K X.

The Province of SCLAVONIA,

*Sclavonia
describ'd.*

IN the General Acceptation was formerly extended from the *Drave* to the *Adriatick* Sea, by that Means comprehending Part of *Hungary*, *Sclavonia*, properly so call'd, *Croatia*, *Dalmatia*, *Bosnia*, *Servia*, and *Bulgaria*. *Sclavonia*, now properly so call'd, is the Province lying between the *Drave* and the *Save*. The Country took its Name from the *Sclavi*, a *Scythian* or *Tartar* Nation, who subdu'd all those Provinces above-mention'd in the Reign of the Emperor

for *Justinian*. The *Slavonian* is one of the original Languages us'd in *Europe*. The Natives are naturally addicted to Arms, but were subdu'd by the *Hungarians*, afterwards by the *Turks*, and since reduc'd again under the Kingdom of *Hungary*. The Air is temperate and wholesome, and the Soil extraordinary fruitful. The Religion of the People is *Roman Catholick*; and they are often, as well as those of *Servia*, call'd *Rascians*.

The whole Province is divided into six Counties, being those of *Posega*, *Posega County*, *Agram*, *Creiss*, or *Holy Cross*, *Warasdin*, *Walpon*, and *Szèrem*. The County of *Posega* is near the Center of *Slavonia*, about 70 Miles in Length from S. E. to N. W. and 45 in Breadth. The Town of *Posega* is the Capital of all *Slavonia*, call'd in *Latin*, *Picentina*, or *Basiana*, lying on the River *Otawa*, 15 Miles North from the *Save*. It is a fortify'd Place, and was recover'd from the *Turks* in 1687. The other considerable Places in this County, are *Gradisca*, formerly *Servitium*, a strong Place on the *Save*, 28 Miles W. from *Posega*; and *Virovitza*, another strong Place near the *Drave*, 50 Miles N. W. from *Posega*.

The County of *Walpon* lies S. E. from *Walpon*. *Posega*. The chief Places in it, are *County*.

1. *Walpo*, or *Valpo*, on a River of the same Name, about 37 Miles N. E. from *Pofega*. 2. *Esseck*, formerly *Murfa*, about 40 Miles E. from *Walpo*, near the Conflux of the *Danube* and the *Drave*, and famous for the Bridge there said to be eight Miles long and 17 Paces broad, over a great Morass, which is between that Place and *Darda*. The Town is very considerable, and was recover'd from the *Turks* in the Year 1687. 3. *Walkowar*, or *Walko*, anciently *Cornacum*, a strong Town in a Morass on the River *Walpon*, 12 Miles S. E. from *Esseck*.

Szerem
County.

The County of *Szerem* lies S. E. from *Walpon*, about 56 Miles long, and 36 in Breadth. The principal Towns in it are, 1. *Szerem*, or *Sirmis*, the *Siranium* of the Ancients, near the *Save*, 40 Miles S. from *Esseck*, a Place of no great Consideration. 2. *Salankemen*, near the *Danube*, 33 Miles W. from *Szerem*, famous for the Victory obtain'd there by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* over the *Turks*. 3. *Peter Waradin*, in Latin, *Petropolis*, near the *Danube*, 10 Miles N. W. from *Salankemen*, taken from the *Turks* in 1691. 4. *Carlowitz*, five Miles N. W. from *Peter Waradin*, famous for the Treaty of Peace concluded there in 1698, between the Emperor, the King of *Poland*, the *Czar* of *Muscovy*, and the

the Republick of *Venice*, on the one Part, and the Grand Seignior on the other. 5. *Idock*, on the *Danube*, 10 Miles N. W. from *Carlowitz*. 6. *Zemlin*, or *Semlin*, between *Salankemen* and *Belgrade*, about 10 Miles from each of them, and on the *Danube*.

The County of *Kreitz* lies N. W. *Kreitz County*. from *Pofega*, 45 Miles in Length and 28 in Breadth. Its only Place of Note is *Kreitz*, or *Holy Cross*, lying in a Marsh, at an equal Distance from *Warasdin* and *Zagrab*.

The County of *Zagrab* lies N. W. *Zagrab County*. from *Kreitz*, 35 Miles in Length and 26 in Breadth. Its chief Place and only one of Note, is *Agram*, or *Zagrab*, on the *Drave*, a Bishop's See, very populous, has a noble Cathedral, and is fortify'd.

The County of *Warasdin* lies North *Warasdin County*. from *Zagrab*, 30 Miles in Length, and 18 in Breadth. Its Capital is *Warasdin*, on the *Drave*, 18 Miles S. W. from *Canisa*, near the Frontiers of *Stiria*, a small Place, but well fortify'd. The next Place of Note here, is *Copranitz*, 18 Miles E. from *Warasdin*, near the *Drave*, small, and well fortify'd.

The Kingdom of CROATIA

Was formerly known by the Name of *Liburnia*, and is now by the *German*s call'd *Crabatten*. It was once a flourishing Kingdom, and extended from the River *Drave* to the *Adriatick* Sea, being divided into three Parts :

1. *Croatia interamnensis*, between the *Drave* the *Save*, and the *Danube*, now call'd *Sclavonia*, above describ'd, and said to have been once call'd *Francocorian*, that is, the Country of the *Franks*.
2. *Croatia*, properly so call'd, between the Rivers *Save* and *Bosna*, and the Mountains *Bebius* and *Albius*, still retaining the Name of *Croatia*.
3. The Maritime *Croatia*, which is between the aforesaid Mountains and the *Adriatick*, now call'd *Morlachbia*, and included in the Kingdom of *Dalmatia*. That Kingdom afterwards fell under the *Hungarian* Monarchs, and was once divided between them and the *Turks*, but is at present subject to the Emperor, as King of *Hungary*. The Part of it which still retains the Name of *Croatia*, is bounded by the River *Save* on the North, *Morlachbia* on the South, *Bosnia* on the East, and *Carniola* on the West, being about 80 Miles in Length, and the Breadth much

the same. The Products of it is Corn, Oil, Wine, and all other Necessaries for the Support and Conveniency of Life. The Natives are call'd *Croats* by us, and *Crabats* by the Germans, being a brave and hardy People, and as such good Soldiers, especially for Cavalry. Their Infantry are not much inferior, known by the Name of *Uskokes*, particularly signal for their great Agility and Swiftnes. The chief Places of Note in *Croatia*, are,

1. *Carlstadt*, at the Head of a River that falls into the *Save*, 75 Miles from *Trieste* in *Istria*, and 150 N. W. from *Posega* in *Sclavonia*, so call'd from the Arch-duke *Charles*, who caus'd it to be fortify'd in 1579, and is accordingly a strong Post, and the Seat of the Ban or Governor of the Kingdom. Carlstadt.

2. *Sisse*, or *Sistaken*, on the *Save*, Sisse.
35 Miles East from *Carlstadt*, thought to be the *Sisia* of *Pliny* and *Antoninus*, famous for its brave Defence against the *Turks* in the Year 1593, when the Inhabitants held out 'till reliev'd by the *Germans* and *Hungarians*, who raised the Siege with the Slaughter of 8000 Infidels.

3. *Castanowitz*, a strong ancient Castle, near the River *Wanna*, or *Unna*, Castanowitz.
34 Miles West from *Gradiska*, and 40 from

from *Carlsbad*, taken from the *Turks* by Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* in the Year 1688.

Unna River.

The River *Unna* was made the Boundary of the Imperial and *Turkish* Dominions on that Side, by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

The Principality of TRANSILVANIA

Transilvania described.

Takes its Name from being seated beyond vast Mountains and Forests, which divide it from *Hungary*, being a Part of the ancient *Dacia*, distinguish'd by the Name of *Dacia Mediterranea*. The *Hungarians* call it *Erdeli*, the *Germans* *Siebenbergen*, and the *Dutch* *Sevenbergen*; these two last being the same, and taken from its seven principal Cities. It was, with other Territories, subject to the Kings of the *Daci*, 'till subdu'd by the Emperor *Trajan*. Upon the Decay of the *Roman* Empire, it was over-run at several Times by *Sarmatians*, *Goths*, *Huns*, and *Saxons*, 'till subdu'd by *Charlemagne*. When the Kingdom of *Hungary* flourish'd, it became a Province of the same, 'till in the Year 1541. *Soliman* the Magnificent, gave it to the Widow of *John Zapoli*, last King of *Hungary*, and their Son *John Stephen Sigismund* made it over to the Emperor *Maximilian II*; but the

the Nobility of the Country chose *Stephen Battori*, afterwards King of *Poland*, for their Prince; his Brother *Christopher* succeeded him; and after him, his Son *Sigismund*, who cast off the Subjection of the *Turks*, to put it under that of the Emperor *Rodolph II*, retiring himself to *Prague*, where he dy'd in 1603. Two Years after, the People revolted; and since then, it continu'd elective, as has been mention'd above; 'till in the Year 1690, *Michael Abaffi*, then Prince, dying without Issue, the Emperor *Leopold* possess'd himself of the Country, and the *Turks* yielded it up to him by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*. Since which, Prince *Ragotzi*, as has been seen, claim'd a Right to it, but fail'd of Success.

Some Authors make the Length of this Province 60 Leagues from East to West, and the Breadth 50 from North to South; others allow 68 one Way, and 52 the other; which Difference may proceed from the various Length of the Leagues. It lies between the Latitude of 45 and 49 Degrees, and the Longitude of 41 and 44. The Air is generally reckon'd wholesome and temperate; the Water in some Places not good, because it passes thro' Minerals of several Sorts; but where it is not ting'd by them, it is as good as in other

Products,
&c.

ther Parts. The Soil produces Corn, Fruit, and Wine; and on the Mountains are Gold, Silver, Lead, Quick-silver, and other Minerals; as also Salt cut out like Stone. There is great Plenty of Wax and Honey, and the Forests abound in Buffalos, Elks, wild Goats, and other wild Beasts, besides such Numbers of black Cattel, that great Herds of them are yearly sent into Germany; and their Horses are very valuable.

Inhabi-
tants.

The Inhabitants are divided into three Sorts: 1. The *Ciculi*, who pretend to be the ancientest, suppos'd to be a Race of the ancient *Scythians*, or the Descendants of the *Huns*. They are divided into seven Cantons. 2. The *Saxons*, thought to be the ancient *Daci*, and still calling themselves *Decei*, or rather *Deitschen*, which very much resembles what we call *Dutch*, possess'd of the Province call'd the *Seven Towns*. 3. The *Hungarians*, towards the Frontiers of *Walachia*. These People are very much divided in Point of Religion, there being considerable Numbers of *Lutherans* and *Calvinists*, with a great Mixture of *Greeks*, *Photinians*, *Arians*, and *Anabaptists*, and also many *Roman Catholicks*. The whole Country is possess'd by the Emperor.

That

That Part of it inhabited by the Saxon Saxons, is divided into five Counties, viz. *Aland*, *Landvordenwald*, *Burdland*, *Velnland*, and *Nosverland*. Transilvania.

The principal Place in the County of *Aland*, is *Hermanstadt*, about 80 Miles N. E. from *Temeswaer*, and 95 East from *Giula*; in *Latin*, call'd *Hermanopolis*, and *Cibinium*, the Capital of all *Transilvania*, and formerly the Residence of its Prince; call'd *Hermanstadt* from the Founder *Herman*, a Saxon, and *Cibinium* from the River *Cibin*, or *Seben*, on which it is seated. It is a Bishop's See, suffragan to the Archbishop of *Colotza* in *Hungary*. About it are many Fish-Ponds, and other Pools of Water, which render the Access difficult, and by that Means, as also its strong Walls, and several Bastions, is able to make a good Defence against an Enemy. The Houses are well built, and generally slated, well supply'd with Water from several Springs; besides, that the River is convey'd through the Streets in Channels made for that Purpose. The Courts of Justice for the Saxons, are held in it, and the chief Trade of the Inhabitants consists in Cloth and Meal. It receiv'd an Imperial Garrison in the Year 1687. The other Places of Note in this Country, are,

I. *Saltz-*

1. *Saltzburg*, about a Mile from *Hermanstadt*, famous for its Salt Mines, which yield a considerable Revenue.
2. *Michelsberg*, a strong Fortress on the Top of a Hill, about a German League S. W. from *Hermanstadt*.
3. *Helten*, about the same Distance from *Hermanstadt* S. E. noted for a strong Castle, and Manufacture of Silk and Cloth, and Plenty of Fruit.
4. The *Red Tower* on the River *Aluta*, about three Leagues S. E. from *Hermanstadt*, so call'd because built with red Stone.
5. *Gilsburg*, a little open Town, five Miles from *Hermanstadt*, noted for Salt-Mines.
6. *Agnabet*, or *Agnethin*, on the River *Harbach*, four Miles and a half N. E. from *Hermanstadt*, one of the principal Towns of *Transilvania*.

Landvor-
denwald
Country.

The County of *Landvordenwald* lies West from *Hermanstadt*; the only Place of Note in it, is *Millenbach*, otherwise call'd *Sebaste*, or *Zaxebe*, the Capital of the County, about seven German Miles S. W. from *Hermanstadt*.

Burkland
Country.

The County of *Burkland* lies N. E. from *Hermanstadt*, towards the Frontiers of *Moldavia*. Places of Note in it are, 1. *Cronstadt*, by the Greeks call'd *Stephanopolis*, by the Italians *Corona*, and by the Natives *Brassa*, about 48 Miles N. E. from *Hermanstadt*, encompass'd with rich Vineyards, suppos'd to be the

the *Pretoria Augusta* of *Ptolomy*. 'Tis a Bishop's See, has a good School, and the best Library in the Country. In this County is the Forest of *Zeidenwald*, 10 Miles in Length, and part of it is so marshy, that the People are oblig'd to travel over them on Planks. 2. *Mergenburgh*, a small trading Town on the River *Olt*, 12 Miles N. W. from *Cronstadt*. 3. *Fogaras*, another small City on the River *Aluta*, 25 Miles West from *Cronstadt*.

The County of *Velmland* lies N. W. *Velmland* from *Hermanstadt*. Noted Places in it *County*. are, 1. *Segeswar*, or *Schepfburg*, or *Sebesburg*, 35 Miles North from *Hermanstadt*, at the Conflux of the *Kokel* and the *Giorgen*, on the Side of a Hill, so that the Houses appear one above another, like an Amphitheatre. It is divided into the upper and the lower Town, the first of them well fortify'd, but the latter more populous, tho' not so strong. It has a good Manufacture of Cloth, and about it are Vineyards. 2. *Megies*, or *Megisward*, on the River *Kokel*, about 15 Miles S. W. from *Segeswar*, in a Plain full of rich Vineyards, from whence the Country about it is call'd *Wineland*. Its Church built on a neighbouring Hill, in the Nature of a Castle, is its principal Strength.

Noswer-
land
County.

The County of *Noswerland* lies N. W. from *Hermanstadt*; the only remarkable Place in which, is *Nassenstadt*, by the Germans call'd *Bistris*, and in Latin *Bistricia*, about 48 Miles N. W. from *Hermanstadt*; on the River *Bistris*, in a spacious Plain, near the *Carpathian Mountains*. The Town is very neat, tho' not very large, encompass'd with Hills bearing Vines. Four Miles from it are the Gold Mines of *Redna*, and some Gold is found in the Sand of the neighbouring Rivulets.

Hungari-
an Tran-
silvania.

The Part of *Transilvania* inhabited by the *Hungarians*, is divided into 6 Counties, being those of *Alba Julia*, *Hunniad*, *Tborda*, *Doboka*, *Clausenburg*, and *Zatmar*.

Alba Julia
County.

Alba Julia is the Capital of the County of the same Name, by the Germans call'd *Weissenburg*, and by the Hungarians *Giula Frierwar*; the Latin Name of *Alba Julia* taken from *Julia Augusta*, Mother to *Marcus Aurelius Antoninus Pius*. It is about 25 Miles West from *Hermanstadt*, on the River *Lompay*, was formerly the Court of the Kings of *Dacia*, and afterwards of some Princes of *Transilvania*, having a magnificent Palace, but gone to Decay. The mighty Ruins still remaining, shew it was once much larger; it stands on the Side of a Hill, with a delightful Plain before

fore it; is a Bishop's See, and an University. The next Place of note, is *Keresbania*, a small City, 10 German Miles N. W. from *Weissenburg*, and near it is a Silver Mine.

The County of *Huniad* lies South ^{Huniad} from *Hermanstadt*. In it are *Huniad*, its ^{County.} Capital, 10 German Miles S. W. from *Hermanstadt*; and *Offenburg* or *Offenbania*, a pretty Town on the Frontiers of the County of *Thorda*, about 7 German Miles N. W. from *Weissenburg*.

The County of *Thorda*, or *Wineburg*, ^{Thorda} the Capital of it is *Thorda*, on the Ri- ^{County.} ver *Aragues*, remarkable for its Salt Mines, which yield a great Revenue.

The County of *Dobaka* has for its ^{Dobaka} Capital *Engendin* or *Enied*, a small ^{County.} Town, in which is nothing remarkable, but a College. The next Place worth mentioning, is *Busa*, 22 Miles N. E. from *Clausenburg*.

The County of *Coloswar* or *Clausenburg*, ^{Coloswar} lies N. W. from *Hermanstadt* Principal ^{County.} Places in it, are, 1. *Coloswar*, or *Clausenburg*, on the little *Samos*, by the *Latins* call'd *Claudiopolis*, a large populous Town, where the States of *Transilvania* us'd to meet, defended by a Castle, good Walls, and strong Bulwarks, and a Place of considerable Trade. 2. *Dees* or *Borgloss*, a small Town in an Island of the River *Samos*. 3. *Brofs*, or *Za-*
F f 2 *zuaros*,

zuaros, on the River *Merisel*, about 4 German Miles South from *Weissenburg*.
 4. *Deva*, near the River *Merisel*, about 28 Miles South from *Weissenburg*, noted for excellent Wine, and because it defends the Pass call'd the *Iron-Gate*.

Zatmar
County.

The County of *Zatmar* has for its Capital *Neustadt*, or *Nagibania*, on the River *Zaizad*, having a Gold Mine in its Neighbourhood, and is about a German Mile South from *Crorstadt*. The only other Place of Note is *Kicar* or *Konar*, a small Town near some Mines of Gold and Silver.

Ciculian
Transilva-
nia.

The County of the *Ciculi* is divided into the 7 following Counties, 1. *Marbezeck*, North from *Weissenburg*, at the Foot of the *Carpathian Mountains*, whose chief Town is *Markos*, near the Head of the River *Merisel*. 2. *Newmark*, or *Wasserbely*, near the River *Merisel*, a large Town, and the Place where the Dyet of the *Ciculi* meets.

The second County is *Girgio*, lying East from *Marbezeck*, and has only one small Town, call'd *Girgio*, or *Gorgin*, 16 Miles S. E. from *Markos*.

Utvarthel.

The third County is *Utvartbel*, and lies East from *Girgio*, having only one Town bearing the same Name, near the River *Kokel*.

Chyeck.

The fourth County is *Chyeck*, on the River

River *Olt*, or *Alusa*, with only one Town of the same Name.

The fifth is *Kisdi*, East from *Chyeck*, ^{Kisdi.} the Capital of the same Name, on the River *Aluta*, near the Foot of the *Carpathian Mountains*.

The sixth is *Orbay*, East from *Kisdi*, at the Foot of the *Carpathian Moun.* ^{Orbay.} tains, with a Town of the same Name, 4 German Miles S. E. from *Kisdi*.

The seventh is *Schipsi*, between those ^{Schipsi.} of *Chyeck* and *Kisdi*, with one Town call'd *Aito*, on the River *Wargiseck*, about 6 German Miles N. W. from *Cronstadt*.

There are seven Passes which lead in- ^{Passes.} to *Transilvania*, form'd by so many Rivers, narrow and easily to be defended. The first on the Side of *Hungary*, is where the River *Kreusch* or *Kerez* runs into it, with so many Windings, that it must be cross'd 30 Times. The second where the River *Merisch* falls into *Hungary*, near *Bross*, call'd the *Iron-Gate*, about 4 German Leagues South from *Weissenburg*. The third on the River *Aluta*, or *Olt*, at the *Red Tower*, about 3 German Miles S. E. from *Hermanstadt*. The fourth at *Cronstadt*, on the Frontiers of *Walachia*, call'd *Turk-field*. The fifth in the Country of the *Ciculi*, by the Way of *Chyeck*. The sixth at *Bistricia*, in the N. W. Angle of the Country.

And the seventh near *Dees*, by the River *Samos*.

Rivers.

The principal Rivers in *Transilvania* are, the *Maros* or *Marisch*, the *Lolt* or *Alt*, and the *Samos*.

The Province of SERVIA

Servia
describ'd.

At this Time is entirely subject to the *Turkish* Empire, and by those People call'd *Zinziz*, being of a large Extent, bounded on the West by *Bosnia* and *Dalmatia*; on the North by the *Danube*, which separates it from *Sclavonia*, *Hungary*, and *Walachia*; on the East by *Bulgaria*, and on the South by *Albania* and *Macedon*. In the Times of the *Romans* it was call'd *Mesia superior*. At the Declension of the *Roman* Empire, the *Servi*, reckon'd a Branch of the *Sclavi*, became Masters of it, and gave it the Name of *Servia*. About the Year 1000 it was conquer'd by the Emperors of *Constantinople*, but continu'd under its own Princes, paying Homage to the Empire, and call'd *Despots*, that is Lords of *Servia*. *Amurat* the 1st was the first of the *Ottoman* Princes that invaded it, about the Year 1374; after which, they maintain'd a bloody War, and at last submitted to *Mahomet* the Great; since when, it has continu'd in Subjection to that Empire. It is devided

divided into *Servia Maritima*, and *Servia Mediterranea*. *Servia Maritima*, formerly call'd *Chulmia*, and now *Herzegovina*, is that Part which lies next to *Dalmatia* and *Albania*, as being nearest the Sea. *Servia Mediterranea* contains all the rest of the Province to *Bulgaria*, and has by some been call'd *Rascia*. The Air is temperate and wholesome, and the Soil extraordinary fruitful, producing Wine, Corn, and Metals, is well water'd, and has excellent Breeds of Horses. As for Religion, being subject to the *Turks*, the *Mabometan* prevails among those People, but the Natives are most of the *Greek Church*, with some Mixture of *Roman Catholicks*.

The Capital of this Country is *Belgrade*, Belgrade seated near the Conflux of the *Danube* and the *Save*, on the South Side of the former. In *Latin* it is call'd *Alba Graca*, by the *Hungarians* *Nandor Alba*, and by the *Germans*, *Greeks* *Weissemburg*, suppos'd to have been built on the Ruins of the ancient *Taurunum*. Being seated on a Hill and well fortify'd, it is reckon'd one of the strongest Cities in *Europe*, and not inferior to many for Trade, by Reason of the Nearness of the *Danube*, the *Save*, the *Drave*, the *Tbeyss*, and other navigable Rivers, conveying Goods into all the neighbouring Countries,

Countries, and down the *Danube* into the Black or *Euxine* Sea. Accordingly it is resorted to by Merchants from all adjacent Parts; and there are so many *Armenians* and *Jews*, that the former are allow'd a Church, and the latter a Synagogue. This was formerly the Bulwark of *Hungary*, 'till taken by *Soliman* the Magnificent, in the Year 1521; from which Time it continu'd in their Hands 'till in 1688 the present Elector of *Bavaria* took it for the Emperor *Leopold*; but in 1690 the *Turks* retook it, and still continue Masters of it. The *Danube* here is very broad, and yet so rapid, that for a considerable Space its Waters do not mix with those of the *Save*, falling into it, and distinguishable by the greenish Colour of the latter. The Buildings generally are not good, the Shops small, but they have two *Besestans*, being in the Nature of Exchanges, as containing only Shops, without dwelling Houses, built in the Form of a Cross, and two other Exchanges of Stone; built on Columns one over another. There is also a magnificent *Caravansera*, or publick Inn, for entertaining of Strangers, and a College for Education of Youth.

The

The next Place of Note is *Semendria*, *Semen-*
by the *Turks* call'd *Semender*, by the *dria*.
Hungarians *Sendrew*, or *Zendrew*, or *Zen-*
drin, by the *Italians* *Sandria*, and by o-
thers *Spenderovia*. It is a Bishop's See,
seated six *German Miles* East from *Bel-*
grade, or the *Danube*, formerly a *Roman*
Colony, and Capital of *Servia*, but now
gone to Decay. The Imperialists took
it in the Year 1688, but it was after-
wards re-taken by the *Turks* in 1690.

Vidin, *Widin*, *Bydena*, or *Viminiacum*, *Vidin*.
is an Arch-bishop's See, standing on the
Danube, where the *Lom* falls into it,
nine *German Miles* from the Borders of
Thrace, to the West, and fifteen North
from *Nissa*. Taken by the Imperialists
in the Year 1689, and re-taken by the
Turks in 1690.

Nissa, is the fourth of the principal Ci- *Nissa*.
ties in *Servia*, seated on a River of the
same Name, which empties it self into
the *Morava*, 15 *German Miles* North
from *Scopia*, and 42 from *Thessalonica*,
to the North West. Here, in the Year
1689, the Imperialists defeated an Ar-
my of 40000 *Turks*, and the next Day
enter'd the Place without any Opposi-
tion; but in 1690 the Infidels again re-
cover'd it from the Christians, after a
Siege of three Weeks.

Scopia, the fifth and last Place of great *Scopia*.
Note in this large Province, by the
Turks

Turks call'd *Ufchub*, is a large and populous City, near the Borders of *Macedonia*, an Arch-bishop's See, seated in a fruitful Plain, upon the River *Vardar*, over which it has a Stone Bridge of 12 Arches, 10 Miles West from *Sophia*, and about the same Distance South from *Giustandil*. It has a considerable Trade with *Belgrade*, *Thessalonica*, and other Places, especially in tann'd Leather, which is said to employ above 700 Tanners. In it are several Sepulchral Monuments and other publick Structures, as also a considerable Number of Mosques, one of them, which stands on a Hill, very magnificent, having a spacious *Portico*, sustain'd by four marble Columns. Near the City is a noble Stone Aqueduct, carry'd a-cross a Valley from one Hill to another, and supported by 200 Arches. The great Market-Place in the City is cover'd with Lead, and in the trading Streets there are Rows cover'd with Wood. The Imperialists took Possession of this City in the Year 1689, but the Emperor being more inclin'd to carry on a War in Christendom, had disabled himself for prosecuting his Conquests against the Infidels; and had he forbore engaging against *France*, he might, without any considerable Difficulty have made himself Master of *Constantinople*, and clear'd all *Europe* of *Mahome-*

Mahometans, which would have red o wn
ed to his immortal Honour; whereas,
by following the Bent of his natural A-
version to *France*, he drench'd all *Eu-*
rope in Blood, lost all the Province of
Servia, which he had before gain'd, and
came off with little Reputation in his
War with *France*.

The Province of BULGARIA

Is a Part of that which was formerly *Bulgaria*
call'd *Mæsia inferior*, bounded on the *describ'd.*
East by the *Euxine*, or *Black Sea*, on
the West by *Servia*, on the North by
the *Danube*, which parts it from *Molda-*
via and *Walachia*, and on the South by
Thrace. It has its Name from the
Bulgari, a *Scythian* or *Tartar* Nation,
who possess'd themselves of it, about
the Year 566, and receiv'd the Christi-
an Faith about the Year 700, but were
not entirely converted 'til 860, since
when they have been subject to the
Patriarch of *Constantinople*. They had
Kings of their own 'til the Year 1310,
when conquer'd by *Charles* King of *Hun-*
gary. About the Year 1427, they were
subdu'd by *Amurat* the 2d, Emperor of
the *Turks*, and have ever since continu'd
subject to that Empire. The Country
is very full of rugged uncooth Hills,
being Branches running from the great
Mountain

Mountain *Hemus*, which parts it from *Thrace*, and makes the Natives laborious and active, as they are also extraordinary brave. The Valleys are fruitful, but the greatest Wealth of the Country consists in Cattel. As to Religion, the Natives are generally of the *Greek Church*. Their chief Towns are,

Sophia.

1. *Sophia*, Capital of the Province, by the *Turks* call'd *Triaduzza*, being the ancient *Sardica*, seated on the River *Boiana*, at an equal Distance from the Borders of *Thrace* East, *Servia* West, and *Macedonia* South. It is a large and populous City, the Seat of the *Turkish Beglerbeg* of *Romania*, but has no Walls nor other Fortifications. The Name of *Sophia* was given it from the Wife of the Emperor *Justinian*, in Honour of whom it was rebuilt. It is in the direct Road from *Belgrade* to *Constantinople*.

Cossovia.

2. *Cossovia*, or *Cassava*, a Town in the Plain formerly call'd *Campus Merula*, famous for the Defeat of 500000 Christians, the greatest Army of them ever brought together, under the Command of *Lazarus*, Despot of *Servia*, there routed by *Amurat* the Great, who was himself there stabb'd, viewing the dead Bodies, by *Michael Coblowitz*, who had been left for dead in the Field. This was in the Year 1390. In the same Place the renown'd *Huniades* fought

fought the Battel which lasted three Days, with *Mahomet the Turk*, and was at last over-power'd, rather than defeated.

3. *Silistria*, a large City on a River, of *Silistria*. which we have no particular Account.

4. *Nicopolis*, otherwise call'd *Nigebo*. *Nicopolis*. *li*, a City built by the Emperor *Trajan*, after the Conquest of *Decebalus*, King of the *Dacians*, at the Conflux of the *Ischar*, and the *Danube*, formerly an Arch-bishoprick, and by the *Turks* call'd *Sciltaro*, 10 *Hungarian* Miles from the Borders of *Servia* to the East, and 3 North from *Silistria*, noted by the Defeat of *Sigismund*, King of *Hungary*, by *Bajazet the Turk*, in the Year 1395, tho' the Victor lost 60000 Men, and the Vanquish'd but 20000; but the Infidels could better spare Numbers.

5. *Ternova*, in *Latin Ternobum*, stands *Ternova*. upon the River *Jantra*, or *Ischar*, near Mount *Hemus*, on a Hill, next the Borders of *Thrace*, formerly very strong, but since neglected; 30 *German* Miles North West from *Adrianople*, and 25 North East from *Sophia*.

6. *Axiopolis*, or *Axium*, a very anci- *Axiopolis*. ent City on the *Danube*.

7. *Dorostoro*, or *Dorostorus*, formerly a *Dorostoro*. City on the *Danube*, now a Village.

8. *Tomi*, a Town on the *Black Sea*. *Tomi*.

9. *Proslaviza*, the ancient *Itropoles*, *Proslavi*. *za*.

near the Southern Mouth of the *Danube*.

Varna:

10. *Varna*, or *Barna*, or *Dionysopolis*, or *Tiberiopolis*, or *Odessus*, formerly an Arch-bishop's See, still a Port on the *Euxine* Sea, at the Mouth of the River *Zyra*, now *Varna*, the River being to the North, the Sea to the East, and the Lake *Devina* to the South. It is still well peopled, and stands 7 German Miles North from *Mesember* and the Borders of *Thrace*, famous for the great Defeat of the Christians under *Uladislaus*, King of *Hungary*, in the Year 1444.

Mesember

11. *Mesember*, or *Mesembria*, on the North Side of Mount *Hemus*, on the *Euxine* Sea, 27 German Miles North East from *Adrianople*, and 32 North West from *Constantinople*.

Between *Bulgaria* and *Walachia* the *Danube* falls into the *Euxine* Sea at several Mouths, there being several Miles between the most Northerly and the most Southern, forming many Islands between them.

The Province of WALACHIA,

Walachia.

Or *Valachia*, by the Germans call'd *Walachey*, by the Turks *Islachia*, and by the Poles *Wolochy*; it is a Part of the ancient *Dacia*, which is now divided into *Walachia* and *Moldavia*; *Walachia* is bounded

bounded on the North by *Transilvania* and *Moldavia*, on the East by *Moldavia* and *Bulgaria*, on the South by the *Danube*, which parts it from *Bulgaria*, and on the West by *Hungary* and *Transilvania*. It extends from East to West 90 *French Leagues*, and 50 from North to South. The Soil is naturally fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, and all Sorts of Fruit; but being generally ill cultivated, by Reason of the Incurfions of *Turks* and *Tartars*, runs more to Pasture, and consequently feeds vast Numbers of great and small Cattel, as also good Horses, besides Deer and other wild Beasts. There are also Mines of several Metals. The Religion of the Country, is the *Greek*. The chief Rivers are the *Alb*, formerly *Alauta*, the *Telch*, the *Launicza*, and the *Miffono*. The Inhabitants of this Country were originally a *Scythian* or *Tartar* Nation, call'd *Gyeta*, but by the *Romans* *Daci*, and had Kings of their own, 'till subdu'd by the Emperor *Trajan*. Upon the Decay of the *Roman* Empire, they were over-run by the *Huns*, *Goths*, *Sarmatians*, and *Saxons*. In Process of Time it became a Province to the Kingdom of *Hungary*, 'till the *Turks* prevailing, they plac'd Vaivods or Princes over it, who hold of the Sultan to this Day. The Places of Note in it are,

Targovisto.

1. *Targovisto*, or *Targovistum*, or *Ter-govist*, a great City, Capital of the Province, by the Natives call'd *Ternisch*, and is the Seat of the Princes. It stands towards the Borders of *Moldavia*, on the River *Jabniza*, 60 Miles North from *Nigeboli*, and somewhat more from *Cronstadt* in *Transylvania*, in a Morass. The *Vaivod* has a very fine Palace in it.

Bucharest.

2. *Bucharest*, on the River *Dombro-nien*.

Buccovia.

3. *Buccovia*, a Bishop's See.

Rebnick.

4. *Rebnick*, on the *Alauta*, a considerable Town.

5. *Pitesh*. 6. *Alauta*, on the River of the same Name. *Aruni*, on the same River. 8. *Pedt*, on the *Danube*, towards the Frontiers of *Hungary*.

The Province of MOLDAVIA

Moldavia
describ'd.

Was formerly a Part of *Dacia*, call'd by the Natives *Moldove*; by the Poles *Multaus*, or *Multauska*, and by the Germans *Moldau*. It is bounded on the North by *Poland*, on the South by *Wal-lachia*, on the West by the same Province and *Transylvania*, and on the East by *Bessa-rabia* and *Bulgaria*. The Air is temperate and wholesome, and the Soil fruitful, producing Corn, Wine, and all other Necessaries, and feeding abundance of Cattel, besides excellent Breeds of Horses.

Horses. The principal Rivers, are the *Molda*, whence the Country has its present Name; the *Pruth*, the *Sereth*, the *Bardalach*, &c. As to its Antiquities, they are the same as mention'd in *Walachia*, they having been formerly but one Province. *Mahomet* the Great first reduc'd it under the *Ottoman* Empire; but the Princes thereof revolting, it was afterwards more entirely subdu'd by the *Turks*; to whom the late Vaivods are said to pay as Tribute yearly 80000 Crowns, 40000 Pounds of Wax, as much Honey, and a great Quantity of Tallow. The Vaivods or Princes are set up and depos'd at the Sultan's Pleasure, and such other Burdens impos'd upon them as he thinks fit. The chief Towns are,

1. *Jassy* or *Jazzy*, a large City on *Jassy*. the River *Pruth*, suppos'd to be the *Augusta* of *Dacia*, the Capital of the Country, and Seat of the *Hospodar*.
2. *Soczowa*, on the River *Sereth*, an *Soczowa*. indifferent Town, defended by a Castle.
3. *Chozim*, on the River *Niefter*, *Chozim*. and the Frontiers of *Poland*; a strong Place, especially of latter Years, when the *Turks* have bestow'd very much on fortifying of it, and made it a considerable Magazine.
4. *Targorod*, a good Town on the Con-*Targorod*. flux of the Rivers *Molda* and *Sereth*.

- Moldawa. 5. *Moldawa*, or *Moldadania*, on the River *Molda*.
 Vafloie. 6. *Vafloie*, on the River *Bardolach*.
 Romaniwazar. 7. *Romaniwazar*, near the Mouth of the River *Sereth*, towards the Frontiers of *Walachia*. Of these Places no exact Account can be given, that Country being little visited by Travellers.

The Province of BESSARABIA

Bessarabia. Is a small Territory, having *Podolia* on the North, the *Danube* parting it from *Bulgaria* on the South, the *Euxine* or *Black Sea* on the East, and *Moldavia* on the West. It was formerly a Part of *Moldavia*, but in the Year 1585, *Bajazet II* conquer'd and annex'd it to his Empire. It is mostly inhabited by the *Budziack Tartars*, and therefore also call'd *Budziack*. This Province is thought to have been formerly inhabited by a People call'd *Arpii*, and was call'd the Desert of the *Geta*. The Soil is not very commendable, being mostly Marshes and Mountains. The chief Towns in it are,

- Bender*. 1. *Bender*, otherwise call'd *Tekin*, or *Tegina*, near the River *Neifer*, or *Turla*, a large City, and Capital of the Province, defended by a good Castle. It has been of late render'd famous by the long Residence in it of the present King

King of Sweden, after his Defeat by the *Muscovites*, when he was honourably receiv'd and entertain'd by the *Turks*, who has found little Friendship or Generosity among Christians.

2. *Biallogrod*, or *Abierman*, at the Biallo-Mouth of the *Neister*, a considerable ^{grod.} Fortrefs, and Port to the *Euxine*, or Black Sea, suppos'd to be the *Tyras* of *Ptolomy*, the chief Residence of the *Budziack Tartars*.

3. *Kilianova*, a strong Town on *Kiliano* the Bank of the Northern Branch of ^{va.} the *Danube*.

4. *Kiliavetus*, or *Kiliafari*, another ^{Kiliave-} Place of Strength, in an Island ^{tus.} between the Branches of the *Danube*, near the Coast of the Black Sea.

Being upon the Geographical Part, it will be proper here to conclude the same with a few Words in Relation to *Temeswaer*, the Place now besieg'd by the Imperialists.

By the Treaty of *Carlowitz* above ^{Temef-} inserted, it was agreed, That the Ter-^{waer.}ritory belonging to the Town of *Temeswaer*, should remain to the *Turks*; and that the Rivers *Marosel* and *Tbeyfs* should be common to both Empires. This Territory of *Temeswaer* has the River *Tbeyfs* on the West, Part of *Transylvania* and *Walachia* on the East, the River *Marosel* on the North, and the *Danube*

Danube on the South. The City of *Temeswaer*, now besieg'd by the Imperialists under the Command of Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, Capital of the County, and Territory of the same Name, is large and strong, both by Art and Nature, seated on the River *Temes*, which gives it the Name, and in Part encompass'd with Morasses. It is 5 Leagues S. W. from *Lippa*, and about 10 North or N. E. from *Belgrade*. The *Turks* made two Attempts upon it, before they took it, which was in the Year 1552, and then spar'd for no Cost in fortifying of it, so that it is reckon'd the strongest Place they have, unless *Belgrade* may be reckon'd equal to it. They have ever since kept their Possession, but are now likely to have it wrested from them. The other Places of Note in the same Territory, are; *Lugos*, a small Town on the same River; *Caransebes* at the Conflux of the *Karan* and the *Temes*, near the Pass leading into *Transylvania*, call'd the *Iron-Gate*, and *Berbe*, or *Becz*, on the *Theyss*, a little above the Place where it falls into the *Danube*.

Having describ'd as many Provinces as may any Way be of Use for tracing of the present War, it only remains to give some Account of the same,

same, as far as it has been hitherto carry'd. In order to this, it will be requisite to mention the previous Dispositions to it, before the said War broke out.

The Treaty of *Carlowitz* was observ'd by all the Parties concern'd, (bating what happen'd between the *Turks* and the *Muscovites*, on Account of the King of *Sweden*, which is quite foreign to our Purpose) till the Year 1714, when the Sultan, having made mighty warlike Preparations, pick'd a Quarrel with the *Venctians*, and the following Year 1715 invaded the *Morea*, taken from him by the Republick of *Venice* during the former War, and in a very few Weeks possess'd himself of all that noble Province. This alarm'd all the neighbouring Parts of *Europe*; the *Venctians* press'd the Emperor to assist them pursuant to the Alliance in Force for defending each other, in case of being attack'd by the Infidels; but the Court of *Vienna* had other Views, and was for compounding that Business, at the Cost of the *Venctians*, by resigning up all the *Morea* to the Infidels, to purchase a Peace. However, the Pope interposing, the State of *Venice* enlarging their Terms, and the *Turks* drawing down towards *Hungary*, the Emperor at last was necessitated to conclude a new Treaty of

Treaty between the Emperor and Venetians.

of Alliance with *Venice*, and to draw his Forces from all Parts, into *Hungary*; and thus ended the Year 1715.

*Depositions
for War.*

The Year 1716 began with great Preparations on both Sides, and each endeavour'd to lay the Blame of breaking the Peace upon the other. The Sultan sent an *Aga* to *Vienna*, to know the Emperor's Resolutions, but he receiv'd only general Answers, whilst on the other Hand the Emperor sent repeated Expresses to his Minister at *Constantinople*, for a positive Answer from the Sultan, whether he would accept of the *Morea*, as the Purchase of a new Peace. There was much Talk of the Grand Seignior's having accepted of the Mediation of *Great Britain*, but that prov'd either an Amusement, or a mere Fiction, as appear'd by the Event. To avoid imposing any ill-grounded Reports as Facts, we shall pass over many Matters of little Note, the publick Accounts were stuff'd with, and only proceed with what is most authentick, beginning with the Sultan's Manifesto, which he caus'd to be sent to all the Governors of his Empire, to clear himself of the Imputation of having broken the Peace of *Carlowitz*, and lay the Blame thereof at the Emperor's Door.

The Grand Seignior's MANIFESTO.

AS the Emperor has dar'd to violate the Peace, in taking the Part of the Republick of Venice, contrary to that Peace, we have here transcrib'd in this Manifesto, the arrogant Letter which the President of the Council of War writ to the High Porte, as also the baughty Proposals which the Emperor's Resident made by Word of Mouth, and generally all that has been said on both Sides, to this present Time.

‘ Whilst the High Porte was in Peace
 ‘ with the Venetians, as these latter did
 ‘ not behave themselves as they ought,
 ‘ and that it appear'd that they viola-
 ‘ ted the Peace in several Articles, Re-
 ‘ presentations were made, Time after
 ‘ Time, to their Agents, that their
 ‘ Measures were contrary to the Peace,
 ‘ and that accordingly they ought to
 ‘ alter them. Nevertheless, they were
 ‘ so far from putting a Stop to them,
 ‘ that they did not think fit to return
 ‘ any Answer to those Remonstrances;
 ‘ and as the Damage they caus'd to the
 ‘ *Musulmans* did daily increase, and that
 ‘ they made many Steps directly con-
 ‘ trary to the Treaty of Peace; at
 ‘ length, in the Year of the *Hegira*,
 ‘ 1125; (the *Hegira* is the Mahometan
 ‘ Compu-

' *Computation, from the Flight of Maho-*
 ' *met from Mecca, and answers to the*
 ' *Year of CHRIST 1713)* that is to
 ' say, two Years before War was de-
 ' clar'd against them, some of the prin-
 ' cipal Articles which regarded the
 ' Infraction of the Treaty of Peace,
 ' were put in Writing. These were
 ' sent to them by the Procurement of
 ' *Soliman Bassa*, then Captain Bassa,
 ' and some Answer was demanded,
 ' telling them, *That since their Agents*
 ' *could not terminate these Affairs, they*
 ' *ought to take Care to see them remedy'd ;*
 ' *and, if not, it would be necessary to de-*
 ' *clare War against them ; because what*
 ' *they did, was contrary to the Peace.*
 ' They not only neglected to give any
 ' Answer, but even refus'd to receive the
 ' Messenger the Bassa had sent. After
 ' having with much ado receiv'd his
 ' Papers, instead of forbearing Actions,
 ' contrary to the Peace, they began
 ' afresh to commit more Infidelities
 ' than before ; and as they had sent
 ' no Answer, in the Year 1126, (1714)
 ' that is to say, a Year before War
 ' was proclaim'd against them, their
 ' Agent was call'd, and spoke to in
 ' these Terms ; *As you refus'd to lend an*
 ' *Ear when you were told, that your Mea-*
 ' *sures, 'till then, had been contrary to the*
 ' *Peace ; that you ought to take Care to*
 ' see

" see those Affairs terminated, and that
 " for the future you should observe the
 " Peace ; it was absolutely necessary to give
 " Notice thereof to your General, by the
 " Procurement of the Captain Bassa ; but
 " as he too, has sent no Answer, as you
 " have not alter'd your former Measures,
 " and as the Losses and Damages you
 " have caus'd to the Mussulmans are mani-
 " fest, we are oblig'd, according to the Law,
 " to declare War against you. Prepare
 " your selves for it therefore; we advise and
 " provoke you to it. Afterwards, some
 " Articles which regarded the Infraction
 " of the Treaty of Peace, having been
 " read in the Presence of all those that
 " are well-affected to the *High Porte*,
 " the Affair was thoroughly debated,
 " and Choice was made of what was
 " most agreeable to Justice, and it was
 " unanimously concluded, with the Ad-
 " vice of the Assemblies, that confor-
 " mable to the Law, it was necessary
 " to declare War on the *Venetians* ; after
 " which, Publication was made, and
 " Notice given to all Christian Princes
 " our Neighbours, (to remove from
 " them all manner of Suspicion) that
 " the Steps and Preparations of the
 " *High Porte* were intended against the
 " *Venetians*.

' All therefore were sufficiently ad-
 ' vertis'd, and in particular a Letter
 ' was writ to the President of the Coun-
 ' cil of War of the Emperor of *Germa-*
 ' *ny*, as being our nearest Neighbour,
 ' to give him evident Proof of the
 ' Regard which the *Higb Porte* had for
 ' the Treaty of Peace; and this Letter
 ' was committed to the Care of *Ibrahim*
 ' *Aga, Mutaferika* of the *Porte*, who was
 ' vested with the Quality of Envoy.
 ' We put our Trust in God, and just
 ' at the Time when our Troops were
 ' preparing to go forth to the Camp of
 ' *David Bassa*, in order to march a-
 ' gainst the *Venetians*, the Resident of
 ' *Germany* brought Word, That he
 ' had Orders from the Emperor to offer
 ' his Mediation to renew the Treaties
 ' of Peace between the *Higb Porte* and
 ' the *Venetians*, and he was answer'd
 ' in this Manner : *That is very well, and*
 ' *the Porte is willing to accept the Mediation*
 ' *offer'd, provided that the Affair be termina-*
 ' *ted in an advantageous Manner for the*
 ' *Porte*; therefore, to prevent Effusion of
 ' Blood on both Sides, if you are authoriz'd
 ' to make reasonable and plausible Propo-
 ' sals, we are willing to consent that this
 ' may be done in an amicable Way; but if
 ' on the contrary you seek only to gain
 ' Time, and say, I will write about it, and
 ' will procure an Answer in some Months, in
 ' *Hopes*

' Hopes that the Ottoman Army, which
 ' has been assembled with so much Trouble,
 ' should disperse, and with a Design to
 ' render ineffectual and useles the Prepa-
 ' rations that have been made with so
 ' much Expencc, this is not possible ; and
 ' in this Case the Porte will carry on the
 ' Enterprizes they have begun. Never-
 ' theless, when you have receiv'd full Power
 ' to terminate this Affair in an advan-
 ' tageous Manner, a convenient Project
 ' may be form'd on that Subject, at what
 ' Time and Place soever it be.

' Having thus put our Trust in God,
 ' we march'd to the Rendezvous ; and
 ' when we return'd victorious, through
 ' the Favour and Assistance of the di-
 ' vine Majesty, Ibrahim Aga, whom we
 ' had sent into Germany, brought unto
 ' us a Letter from the Imperial Presi-
 ' dent of the Council of War, import-
 ' ing in Substance, That the Peace
 ' would be observ'd on the Part of the
 ' Emperor ; with an Offer of his Medi-
 ' ation between the High Porte and the
 ' Republick of Venice. As there was
 ' no Necessity to answer that Letter,
 ' because of the Answer that had been
 ' already given to the Imperial Resi-
 ' dent about that Mediation, which
 ' was, that they were satisfy'd with it,
 ' provided the Affair were terminated
 ' to the Advantage of the Porte, it

' was thought sufficient to repeat the
 ' same Declaration to the Resident.
 ' The *British* and *Dutch* Embassadors
 ' having also offer'd their Mediation,
 ' the same Answer was return'd them,
 ' but whilst the said Ministers were
 ' making those Offers, tho' they had
 ' not got the necessary Powers from
 ' their Courts, the *Venetians*, according
 ' to their ancient Custom, did not for-
 ' bear their Hostilities; and far from
 ' seeking Peace, have caus'd their
 ' Fleet to winter in the Island of *Cor-*
 ' *fou*, which is but two Miles distant
 ' from the Coast of *Romelia*, a Territory
 ' belonging to the *Ottomans*. They
 ' have made great Preparations, brought
 ' together great Quantities of Ammu-
 ' nition and Provisions, and endea-
 ' vour'd Night and Day to do Damage
 ' upon that Frontier and others, of
 ' which we have been inform'd by
 ' the respective Governors and *Cadis*.

' In this Year 1128, (1716) whilst
 ' the *Ottomans* were busy in their Pre-
 ' parations by Sea and Land, against
 ' their said Enemies, Notice was given
 ' by the *Ottoman* Governors on the
 ' Frontiers of *Germany*, that the Em-
 ' peror was making great Preparations,
 ' augmenting his Troops, and provi-
 ' ding Magazines; that he caus'd new
 ' Ships to be built on the *Danube*;
 ' and

' and that those Preparations manifest-
 ' ed his ill Intentions against the *Porte* :
 ' And altho' Advice came from other
 ' Parts, that the Emperor of *Germany*
 ' was to march against the *Porte*, we
 ' believ'd nevertheless, that the said
 ' Emperor, having had hitherto the
 ' Reputation of having infring'd no
 ' Treaties of Peace, it was not possible
 ' he would do it at present ; that per-
 ' haps he had taken some Umbrage at
 ' the Motions of the *Porte* against the
 ' *Venetians* ; and that he made those
 ' Preparations only by Way of Pre-
 ' caution, for his own Security.

' But as the *Higb Porte*, which God
 ' preserve, cannot undertake any Thing
 ' unjustly against any Body, nor break
 ' the Peace without Cause, it was
 ' thought fit to inform again all the
 ' Neighbours in Amity with us, in
 ' order to remove all Uneasiness, that
 ' our Motions were design'd against the
 ' *Venetians* alone. Therefore the Im-
 ' perial Resident being sent for, a sin-
 ' cere Communication thereof was gi-
 ' ven him, for the Satisfaction of his
 ' Master, &c. This is (said we to him)
 ' the Condition our Affairs are in. The
 ' High *Porte* does not think to do any Thing
 ' contrary to the Peace. Write to the Emperor,
 ' that this is impossible ; and that to prevent
 ' the like Rumour on the Frontiers, 'tis

' requisite be should cause the Preparations
 ' for War to cease, and to be easy in that
 ' Respect. In the mean Time, as those
 ' Rumours of War continue, and the Porte
 ' believing that the Emperor will not break
 ' the Peace, we have hitherto remain'd
 ' in Uncertainty; therefore we expect a
 ' positive Answer, that we may know whe-
 ' ther the Preparations you make, are de-
 ' sign'd to put your selves in a Posture of
 ' Defence, or else to make War against
 ' us, or at least to stop the Preparations
 ' we have made against the Venetians,
 ' and to favour them thereby. The said
 ' Resident sent accordingly a full Ac-
 ' count thereof to his Court, and an
 ' Answer was expected within 31
 ' Days; but 60 being expir'd without
 ' any, he was ask'd the Reason of it;
 ' and at the same Time that he an-
 ' swer'd, That himself was surpriz'd
 ' at that long Delay, they receiv'd a
 ' Letter from the President aforesaid,
 ' dated the 22d of April, 1716, and
 ' the Resident made them, by Order,
 ' some verbal Proposals, to this Effect:
 ' 1. That he had offer'd the Mediation
 ' of his Master between the Porte and
 ' the Venetians, and had receiv'd no
 ' Answer thereto. 2. That no Answer
 ' had been return'd to the Letter
 ' brought by Ibrahim Aga. 3. That
 ' the

' the Emperor being engag'd by Trea-
 ' ties with the *Venetians*, it was neces-
 ' sary that the Peace between him and
 ' the *Porte* should be renew'd, in Re-
 ' spect to the War made by the *Otto-*
 ' *mans* against the Republick. 4. That
 ' seeing no Answer was given to the
 ' said Resident, to be transmitted by
 ' him in Writing to *Vienna*, his Conti-
 ' nuance at the *Porte*, was no longer
 ' necessary; and so that he desir'd to
 ' be permitted to depart.

' The Answer given to the Resident,
 ' to the first Article, which is upon the
 ' Subject of the verbal Offer of Mediat-
 ' ion, was this: You your self are tho-
 ' roughly acquainted with this Affair,
 ' and you know what Reply you re-
 ' ceiv'd from us when you mention'd
 ' it last Year. Were you not told,
 ' Be Mediator; we do not refuse
 ' to treat of Affairs in a Manner that
 ' may be advantageous to the *Higb*
 ' *Porte*. We ask'd him farther; Did you
 ' not write Word of what was then
 ' said to you? The President answer'd,
 ' with Astonishment, That he had writ
 ' it all with the greatest Exactness;
 ' but that he did not know what
 ' could be the Occasion of this Answer
 ' from the President of the Council of
 ' War. We reply'd to the second Ar-
 ' ticle, which is upon the Subject of
 ' the

' the Letter sent us by *Ibrahim Aga*,
 ' and which was not answer'd; The
 ' *Higb Porte* had sent *Ibrahim Aga* to
 ' carry the Letter that gave Notice
 ' that we were going to War; he
 ' brought an Answer, to which we
 ' thought it was not necessary to make
 ' any Reply. That Answer only con-
 ' tain'd, That the Emperor would ob-
 ' serve the Articles, of the Treaty of
 ' Peace; and likewise mention'd some-
 ' thing of Mediation; but as there was
 ' nothing positive in it relating to the
 ' Powers, and that you had let us know
 ' as much before, by Word of Mouth,
 ' were you not answer'd in those Ar-
 ' ticles in civil Terms, as you had
 ' been once before? At this, he was
 ' confounded, and seem'd surpriz'd,

' As to the 3d Article, which says,
 ' That it is necessary to renew the
 ' Treaty of Peace, the Resident was
 ' told, That it ought to be renew'd,
 ' when one of the two Parties infring'd
 ' the Articles of it. All the World
 ' knows, and God is Witness, that the
 ' *Higb Porte* make it their whole Ap-
 ' plication to pay due Observance to
 ' the Treaty of Peace which is be-
 ' tween us and the Emperor; and that
 ' we are far from intending to deceive
 ' him; but whether on your Side there
 ' have appear'd to be any Actions of

' Con-
 '

' Contravention, the *High Porte* does
 ' not certainly know. Nevertheless,
 ' if to establish Affairs, it is necessary
 ' to renew the Peace, nothing hinders
 ' it; we will renew it, if you will,
 ' every Month, nay, every Day,
 ' without Exception. If in the Impe-
 ' rial Capitulations, which have been
 ' formerly made, there is one Word
 ' relating to the *Venetians*, you have
 ' nothing more to do; but to point it out
 ' to us, we consent. Hereupon the Re-
 ' sident answer'd, Tho' in the Capitu-
 ' lations there is indeed nothing that
 ' relates to the *Venetians*, yet there are
 ' Agreements between them and us.
 ' We reply'd, That that being an Af-
 ' fair not mention'd in the Imperial
 ' Capitulations, and of which the Porte
 ' has no Knowledge, there is no Occa-
 ' sion for speaking of it, and establish-
 ' ing thereupon vain Pretensions. The
 ' Resident was confounded, and held
 ' his Peace.

' Lastly, Answer was made to the
 ' fourth Article, which is upon the Sub-
 ' ject of the Resident's going back to
 ' Germany, the *High Porte* does not say
 ' to you, Go, as if we drove you away.
 ' If your own Court bids you go, or
 ' stay, you know what you have to
 ' do.

' After

‘ After having open’d the President
 ‘ of War’s Letter, we found in it the
 ‘ Interpretation thereof in the *Turkish*
 ‘ Language. We have thought proper
 ‘ to insert a faithful Copy of the said
 ‘ Letter, which Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*,
 ‘ President of the Council of War, writ
 ‘ to the Prime Vizier.

*Prince Eugene’s Letter to the Prime
 Vizier.*

Most Illustrious and most excellent
 Lord, our honour’d Friend,
 ‘ **W**E wish you Health, and desire
 ‘ you to accept these Tenders
 ‘ of our Affection, and of all friendly
 ‘ Offices on our Part. Upon our taking
 ‘ into Consideration, some Months ago,
 ‘ as well the Injuries and Damages
 ‘ done by the *High Porte*, upon an un-
 ‘ expected Declaration of War to the
 ‘ most serene Republick of *Venice*, the
 ‘ Confederates of his Sacred Imperial
 ‘ and Royal Majesty, our most gracious
 ‘ Lord, as the Danger which threaten’d
 ‘ the Frontiers in *Europe*, and chiefly
 ‘ among them the Imperial Kingdoms
 ‘ and Provinces, to the apparent Ha-
 ‘ zard of kindling the Flame of uni-
 ‘ versal War; we did, by our Letter
 ‘ of the 9th of *September* last Year, in
 ‘ an amicable Manner, press your Ex-
 cellency

' cellency so to dispose and moderate
 ' Things by your Authority, that not
 ' only a mutual Agreement and good
 ' Neighbourhood might continue to be
 ' preserv'd with his aforesaid Imperial
 ' Majesty; but also that the contend-
 ' ing Nations might lay down their
 ' Arms, and the general Treaty of
 ' Peace of *Carlowitz* be once more
 ' strictly observ'd on all Hands. But
 ' as not only your Excellency gave no
 ' Answer to that Letter, but also the
 ' Ottoman Forces, both by Land and
 ' Sea, were daily increas'd and streng-
 ' then'd, in order to prosecute the War
 ' with more Vigour than ever, to the
 ' multiplying of the aforesaid Inju-
 ' ries, and heightening the Danger of
 ' an universal War; and as those For-
 ' ces did notoriously move from all
 ' Parts towards the Imperial Domini-
 ' ons, we could not in Prudence defer
 ' again moving your Excellency to
 ' apply some speedy and equitable Re-
 ' medy to this growing Evil. This
 ' you are requir'd and bound to do by
 ' the said general Peace of *Carlowitz*,
 ' which it is our only Design to keep;
 ' but which can never be again made
 ' firm and stable, unless you immedi-
 ' ately suspend and forbear all Hosti-
 ' lities against the most serene Re-
 ' publick of *Venice*, and make just Re-
 paration

' paration for all the Damages they
 ' have hitherto sustain'd. And this
 ' our Desire of keeping that Peace, was
 ' what prevail'd upon us, not only to
 ' repeat our former Instances, by this
 ' our Letter, but farther to give such
 ' Instructions to Mr. *Anselm-Francis*
 ' *Fleischman*, the Imperial Minister re-
 ' siding at the *HIGH Porte*, the Exhi-
 ' bitor of these Presents, that he might
 ' be enabled fully and sincerely to ex-
 ' plain to your Excellency our, and
 ' more especially his sacred Imperial
 ' and Royal Majesty, our gracious
 ' Master's Sentiments upon this Af-
 ' fair, which so nearly concerns the
 ' Repose of so many Nations, and is so
 ' absolutely necessary to the Restora-
 ' tion of that great Work, the Peace of
 ' *Carlowitz*, which was obtain'd at the
 ' Expence of so much Blood and Trea-
 ' sure. But since, as may be conje-
 ' ctur'd by all Appearances, the *HIGH*
 ' *Porte* does not lay it so much to Heart
 ' as might be wish'd, to re-establish and
 ' renew the general Peace; and that
 ' consequently the Presence of the
 ' aforesaid Imperial Resident is now
 ' either not necessary, or at least but
 ' little useful; and there being other
 ' particular Reasons which require that
 ' Minister's immediate Return to
 ' our Court; we therefore, in a friend-
 ' ly

ly Manner request and demand, that
 your Excellency, having given the
 said Imperial Minister direct An-
 swers to his Proposals, would dismiss
 him to go, together with all his Fa-
 mily, with the Safety and with the
 Honour which are due, by the unin-
 terrupted Practice of all Nations, to
 the sacred Immunity of his Chara-
 cter, and to the Amity as yet subsist-
 ing between us ; and which, as we
 have ever hitherto strictly observ'd
 in dismissing the Ministers sent to us
 by the *High Porte*, so we shall con-
 tinue to do the like upon all Occasi-
 ons. For the rest, we pray to God,
 the Maker of all Things, to grant
 your Excellency a long Life in Health
 and Peace.

Your Excellency's, &c.

Eugene of Savoy.

After due Reflection, and having
 maturely consider'd the Contents of
 this Letter, one of the Articles that
 was not among those which the Re-
 sident had told us by Word of Mouth,
 all which had been answer'd to his
 Confusion, is that which demands,
 That we immediately give over all
 Acts of Hostility against the *Veneti-*
ans, and says, That so long as the *High*
I i
Porte

' *Porte* shall not make just Satisfaction
 ' to the Republick of *Venice*, for all
 ' the Losses and Damages it has su-
 ' stain'd through their Means, the Ar-
 ' ticles of the Peace cannot be firm
 ' and stable; so that they have on a
 ' sudden infring'd the Peace, by ma-
 ' king the Renewal of the Peace with
 ' the *Porte*, depend upon that which
 ' shall be renew'd with the *Venetians*.
 ' And as the Words in the Letter suf-
 ' ficiently declare, that it shall not be
 ' renew'd, but in that Manner, we said
 ' to the Resident, Tho' you know by
 ' the Treaties of Peace which have
 ' been made between the *Higb Porte*
 ' and the Emperor, and which have
 ' been ratify'd on both Parts, that the
 ' Peace of the *Venetians* does not de-
 ' pend upon that of *Germany*; that
 ' there is not a Word in those Treaties
 ' upon that Subject; that the Conclu-
 ' sion of the Peace between the *Higb*
 ' *Porte* and the *Venetians*, was not made
 ' at *Carlowitz*; that an Embassador Ex-
 ' traordinary came hither, and termi-
 ' nated it by himself; and lastly, tho'
 ' you know that neither the Emperor,
 ' nor any other, had any Hand in it,
 ' Why (*ask'd we of him*) in the Letter is
 ' the Observation of the general Peace
 ' of *Carlowitz* made to depend upon
 ' that? The Resident answer'd, That
 ' it

' it was true, the *Venetians* were not
 ' compriz'd in the Treaties of Peace
 ' made between the *Highb Porte* and the
 ' Emperor; and that they themselves
 ' had made their Peace with the *Highb*
 ' *Porte*. We know too, *said he*, that in
 ' our Treaties, there is no Article rela-
 ' ting to the *Venetians*, yet afterwards
 ' we made an Alliance with them; and
 ' upon Account of that it is, that we
 ' take their Part. From whence it is
 ' evident, that their Infraction of the
 ' Treaty of Peace, is not any Way
 ' founded upon the Imperial Capitula-
 ' tions, but upon a mere Falsity.

' There is likewise a Passage in the
 ' Letter, which says, You have declar'd
 ' an unexpected War against the *Veneti-*
 ' *ans*. If the *Highb Porte* and the Empe-
 ' or declar'd a War against them, it was
 ' because they contraven'd the Trea-
 ' ty of Peace; and even though War
 ' had been declar'd unexpectedly a-
 ' gainst them, that unexpected War,
 ' begun by the *Highb Porte* against the
 ' *Venetians*, could make no Alteration
 ' in the Peace which subsists between
 ' the *Highb Porte* and the Emperor;
 ' much less when the *Venetians* had No-
 ' tice given them a Year or two before,
 ' and a Man had been sent to them on
 ' Purpose. How can a Step be call'd un-
 ' expected, of which Notice was given?

Such a Falshood as this, and so absurd
 a Proposal as that of restoring, at this
 Time of the Day to the *Venetians*, an
Ottoman Country, in which there are
 so many Temples and Mosques, and
 which we have forc'd out of the Hands
 of our Enemies, in order to the Re-
 newal of a Treaty of Peace which
 they have infring'd; to expect, in
 short, that the *Higb Porte* should give
 Money and Territory; and to make
 the Peace of *Carlowitz* depend hereup-
 on; does not this, I say, plainly disco-
 ver the Design they have conceiv'd in
 their Hearts, to infringe the Treaties
 of Peace, not having been able to think
 of any other Motive for giving Vent
 to their evil Intentions against the *Ot-
 toman* Frontiers? In Effect, the *Higb
 Porte* having always hitherto observ'd
 the Treaties of Peace in the strictest
 Manner, and having never done any
 Action that could give a Shock to one
 single Article, there is no Doubt but
 that the Emperor, to put his frivolous
 Designs in Execution, for want of a
 better Handle, made Use of such a Lye,
 and of such a Falshood as this is, in
 Hopes to perswade the Ignorant, that
 it was the *Higb Porte* that infring'd the
 Treaties of Peace.

The Letter of *Mustapha Bassa*, Go-
 vernor of *Temeswar*, which we re-
 ceiv'd

' ceiv'd the 7th of the Moon, *Gemariel*
 ' *Eivel*, (the 30th of *April* 1716) brings
 ' Advice, That he learn'd, that the great
 ' Preparations which the Emperor was
 ' making, were intended against the
 ' *High Porte*; and that all the Talk of
 ' the *Germans* ran upon nothing but the
 ' Rupture of the Emperor with the *Ot-*
 ' *tomans*. The *Bassa* adds, That the
 ' Adherents of Prince *Ragotzi* are very
 ' uneasy under the Yoke which has
 ' been impos'd upon them; and that they
 ' are extremely numerous. The Em-
 ' peror does them no Violence, but on the
 ' contrary he caresses them; and the
 ' more to bind them to him, he has
 ' writ them a circular Letter, full of
 ' Falsities, insinuating, that the *High*
 ' *Porte* has writ him a Letter, in which
 ' we declare we will put all the *Hun-*
 ' *garians* to the Sword, and perhaps all
 ' the Christians, from seven to eighty
 ' Years old. The Emperor, by this,
 ' gives them to understand, that if the *Ot-*
 ' *toman* and *Tartarian* Troops have any
 ' ill Design against *Germany*, there is no
 ' Doubt but *Hungary* will be soon over-
 ' run; so that they ought to join their
 ' Efforts with his, to defend it. Besides,
 ' he is entirely convinc'd that the Ad-
 ' herents of Prince *Ragotzi* have a par-
 ' ticular Inclination and Esteem for the
 ' *High Porte*; and it is to be presum'd,
 ' I i 3 that

' that the Emperor made Use of this
 ' Falshood only to efface from their
 ' Hearts that Esteem which they have
 ' for the *Porte*, and to fix them to him-
 ' self. As the Emperor had before
 ' made Use of all Manner of Artifices
 ' for that Purpose, but without Success,
 ' he thought at Length, by this Forgery,
 ' to cast them into Suspicion, and so to
 ' prevent their receiving from the *High*
 ' *Porte* the Favours and Benefits they
 ' may hope for, if they have Recourse to
 ' us. However, those of the *Hungarian*
 ' Generals, that are Men of Prudence,
 ' soon perceiv'd that this Story of the
 ' Emperor's, was only a Fiction to en-
 ' trap them, and gave no Manner of
 ' Credit to it; but some silly People take
 ' those Lyes for Truth, saying, that the
 ' *Tartars* are to make an Incurfion upon
 ' them, and dreading a Thing which the
 ' *Porte* never in the least intended.

' This is what the *Bassa of Temeswaer*
 ' writ to us; wherefore; as Practices
 ' of this Kind are infinite in the Empe-
 ' ror our Enemy, and that we are not
 ' safe, we could be no longer silent up-
 ' on this Affair; and we have given Ad-
 ' vice of it to all the Inhabitants of the
 ' Frontiers, recommending it to them
 ' to be very careful, both in defend-
 ' ing those Frontiers, and in the Obser-
 ' vation of the Treaty of Peace. And

' as you have hitherto fail'd in nothing;
 ' you are to take Care of your Conduct
 ' for the future; and even more than e-
 ' ver apply yourselves to the maintain-
 ' ing of the Treaty of Peace. Notwith-
 ' standing the *Higb Porte*, upon Notice
 ' that the Emperor has equipp'd a strong
 ' Fleet on the *Dannbe*, and order'd all
 ' his Forces to the Frontiers, has like-
 ' wise thought fit to send Ships into the
 ' same River, and caus'd the *Ottoman*
 ' Army to march towards *Belgrade*, they
 ' have no other View than to cover
 ' their own Territories and Subjects;
 ' and so no Occasion shall be given
 ' on their Side to a Rupture; but as
 ' soon as it appears that the Imperia-
 ' lists are of another Mind, and have
 ' dar'd to commit Hostilities against the
 ' Territories of the *Ottoman* Empire, it
 ' is not doubted but that their secret
 ' Designs will, through the Assistance of
 ' God, turn to the Advantage of our
 ' Religion, and the *Higb Porte*. Look
 ' and be intent on every Side, and as
 ' soon as they have march'd into the
 ' Territories of the *Ottoman* Empire,
 ' which will manifest their ill Inten-
 ' tions, take Care not to be remiss, and
 ' employ yourselves jointly for the
 ' Preservation and Defence of the Fron-
 ' tiers. Be united, arm yourselves with
 Courage,

‘ Courage, and trusting in the Assistance
 ‘ of God, exert yourselves to make the
 ‘ Power of the *Mussulman* Religion shine,
 ‘ and endeavour with all your Might
 ‘ to preserve it in its Glory.

Thus far the Manifesto. The Emperor, who had us’d all Arts to avoid engaging in the *Turkish* War, as having other Views on Christendom, now found it was impossible to fend off that Enemy at the Expence of others, without suffering himself. The *Turkish* Fleet threaten’d *Italy*, and the Kingdom of *Naples* was the nearest Part for the Infidels to land, and indeed the most likely; it was therefore requisite to give a Diversion in *Hungary*. Accordingly Prince *Eugene* of *Savoy*, who was to command the Army there, set out from *Vienna* on the 1st of *July*, and arriv’d at the Camp at *Futach* on the 9th. The *Turks*, on the other Hand, under the Command of the Grand Vizier, pass’d the *Save* on the 26th and 27th, and encamp’d between *Semlin* and *Wanowitza*, where the Grand Vizier arriv’d on the 28th. On the 1st of *August* the *Ottoman* Army advanc’d to *Salankemen*, and on the 2d encamp at *Carlowitz*. Count *Palsi* being sent by Prince *Eugene* to view the Enemy with above 3000 Horse, was attack’d by a much superior Number of

of Infidels, but fought his Way thro' with the Loss of above 400 of his Men; among whom was General *Haubin*, and Lieutenant General *Brenner* was taken by the Enemy.

We now come to the great Battel fought on the 5th of *August*; the Accounts of which are so various and contradictory, that to descend to many Particulars, would rather breed Confusion, than serve for Information; we shall therefore take Notice of only the main Points, which brought it to so fortunate a Conclusion for the Imperialists. The 3d the Infidels advanc'd near to *Peter Waradin*, where, in the Night, they threw up some Works, and planted Batteries of Cannon, as was done by the Imperialists, and both Sides play'd upon each other. On the 5th Prince *Eugene* having brought all the Forces from the other Side of the *Danube*, and given the necessary Orders for Battel, the Infantry, on the Right and Left, supported by some Regiments of Horse, march'd out of the Intrenchments, and attack'd the Enemy with so much Fury, that they soon made them give Way; but whether the *Turks* fell back designedly, or were indeed dismay'd at the first Onset, they presently return'd upon the Imperialists, and drove them back to the In-

*Fight near
Peter Waradin.*

Intrenchments, entering the same with them, and making a considerable Slaughter, 'till the *German* Horse falling on, they were not able to stand their Shock ; and the Christian Infantry rallying again, they were beaten out in great Disorder, which they could never recover, their Horse forsaking the Foot ; so that the Imperialists follow'd their Stroke, and obtain'd a compleat Victory. The *Turks* abandon'd their Camp, and fled towards the *Save*, without being pursu'd ; so that they had all the Leisure they could desire to repass that River. As to what was taken by the Victors, there were above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 152 Colours, 5 Horse-Tails, and three Pair of Kettle Drums ; the rest has been told so many different Ways, and some of them so incredible, that they deserve little Regard. The Victory was entirely owing to the Bravery of the Imperial Troops, and to the Cowardise or Treachery of the *Turkish Spahis* ; for little can be said of the Conduct, the former being brought to engage in a Place where they had not Room to form themselves, so that their Horse were oblig'd to engage as they could extricate themselves from the Pressure they were in, and in very great Confusion and Disorder ; but Success

cess crowns the greatest Mismanagements, and good Veteran Troops have made many Generals immortal, who had nothing in them more than that they knew the Gallantry of their Men. The *Turks* were above 100000, the Imperialists above 60000; the Loss on both Sides could never be known with any Certainty, but the Victory being compleat, that is sufficient.

Thus much as to what has been said in Relation to this Battel by the Imperialists, it will be proper to add what we have from the *Turks*, and that is only a Letter from *Ibrahim Seraskier* of *Belgrade*, to the *Musti* at *Constantinople*, which, as it appear'd in several of the publick News-Papers, is here inserted as follows:

*Most Holy and Venerable Image of the
Divine Mahomet,*

I Implore your sacred Benediction, prostrate on the Earth, having fasted and pray'd thrice, that my Address at your Feet may be acceptable: Pray for me, Holy and Divine Father, that I may be able to render faithful Services to our magnificent Emperor, King of the whole World, and Sovereign of the faithful *Musulmans*. I beseech your Benignity to represent to our most Illustrious

lustrious and Invincible Emperor, that on the 18th of the last Moon, *Haly*, the first of the most faithful Slaves of the *Ottoman* Throne, arriv'd here with the Army, and that on the 20th he pass'd the River; and march'd seven Days; when coming up to the Enemies of God, he attack'd them with an inimitable Fury in their strong Entrenchments; he penetrated those Entrenchments with irresistible Force, and with great Slaughter of the Unbelievers. This had doubtless ended in a most glorious Victory, had the *Spabi's* done their Duty equal to the faithful Janizaries, whose Force nothing was able to withstand. But so it is, that *Mehemet Bassa*, whom the immortal Emperor had honour'd so much above his Deserts, as to give to him the Command of the innumerable Company of Horse-men, having with him also 30000 *Spabis*, yet suffer'd them not to enter into the Battel, as was their Duty, and as they were ready todo, had he issu'd his Command; for which his Treason and Cowardise, I herewith send his Head, to be laid at the Feet of our glorious Emperor's Throne. By this Treachery, the Vizier found himself oblig'd to let go the Advantage he had in his Hands, that he might execute Justice
on

on the Rebellious, causing the faithful Janizaries to cease the Pursuit of the flying Enemy, and return, in order to surround the unfaithful *Spahis*, and to execute Justice upon their Leader; whereupon, flying from us, they avoided the Stroke, but at the same Time fell many of them into the Hands of the Enemy, as they deserv'd. Wonder not, divine *Holy*, that having thus a double Combat on his Hands, the immortal Vizier, whom no Danger could amaze, found himself oblig'd to bring off the Army from the Battel; and that the Christians made what Advantage thereof their broken Condition would allow. But remember, that the *Germans*, according to the Use of that voracious People, having a sure Bait given them, viz. of Plunder, contentedly turn'd their avaricious Hands to rifle the Bread-Waggon, and a few Tents that were left standing; satisfying themselves therewith, instead of Victory, which to the Honourable had been far to be prefer'd. Yet neither has the Perfidiousness of the Traytor *Mehemet* ended here, for that in the Evening of that Day, dreading the Justice of the Vizier, he assaulted him with a Body of his treacherous Horse-men, and basely murder'd him, with *Hassan Bassa*, the

faithful Aga of the Janizaries, and 13 Bassas, whose Names I herewith send.

The Army, by this Treason, falling under my Hand, I have caus'd to repass the *Save*, and encamp; where I first caus'd the August Name of our Emperor to be call'd upon nine Times, and taking with me 10000 faithful Janizaries, I surrounded the Rebel with his Divan of Traytors, and caus'd them all to be strangled, whose Heads being 33, I send to grace the Justice of our Immortal Emperor.

I have likewise three thousand of the guilty *Spahis* in Chains, whom I shall cause to be cast into the River, to shew the rest what it is to fail in their Duty, and to deserve the Grand Seignior's Justice. I crave a Supply of faithful Soldiers, and doubt not to advance our triumphant Moon into the Heart of the *German* Regions. Let none discourage you in the Work of exalting the Name of our great Prophet, or perswade you that God will suffer the uncircumcis'd Nations to triumph over the renown'd Emperor of the World. I kiss the Dust of your most holy Feet, and with the utmost Impatience attend your Blessing, most venerable Father,

IBRAHIM BASSA.

The

The Battel, as has been said, was *Journal*
 on the 5th of *August*. The 6th Gene- *after the*
 ral *Eck* went some little Way beyond *Battel.*
 the *Turkish* Camp, with 1400 Horse,
 and being return'd, the Imperial Ar-
 my, which had lain there the Night
 before, march'd back to its own Camp,
 on this Side the *Danube*, where the
 Baggage had been left, to refresh the
 Men, and take Care of the Wounded.
 The 7th nothing more was done, but
 searching the *Turkish* Camp, and bring-
 ing over what was found there. The
 8th *Te Deum* was sung for the Victory.
 The 9th General *Palsi* march'd with a
 Detachment of Horse, and Prince
Alexander of *Wirtemberg* with some
 Battalions of Foot, towards the *Tbeyfs*.
 The 10th and 11th were spent in ma-
 king the necessary Dispositions for the
 Army to march. The 12th the Can-
 non and Ammunition were put into
 Boats and Carts for the intended
 Siege. the 13th the Weather proving
 extremely foul, nothing could be done.
 The 14th the whole Army march'd
 at Break of Day as far as the first
 Morass at the *Roman* Fort, where Prince
Eugene pass'd the Bridges with the
 Cavalry. The 15th the whole Army
 advanc'd to the Camp mark'd out at
Petz, on the *Tbeyfs*, where Prince *En-*
gene thought fit to give them a Day's

Rest. Nevertheless, the 16th his Highness proceeded with the Cavalry and the Artillery to *Szenta*. The 17th the Infantry came within a League of *Szenta*, and rested there the next Day. The 18th the Cavalry leaving the heavy Baggage behind, pass'd the *Theys* on a Bridge of Boats, and encamp'd at *Aranca*. The 19th the Infantry leaving the heavy Baggage and the Cannon behind, arriv'd at the aforesaid Camp. The 20th the Infantry rested in the aforesaid Camp, to wait the coming up of the Artillery and Baggage; but the Cavalry advanc'd, for the Conveniency of passing the Bridges. The 21st the Army encamp'd beyond the Morass call'd *Aranca*. The 22d they proceeded to the Camp at *Hetin*, the Cavalry there joining the Infantry. It was a long and tiresome March, on Account of the Heat and want of Water. There Prince *Eugene* receiv'd Advice, that General *Palfi* was encamp'd within half a League of *Temeswaer*, where a Body of *Turks* had attack'd his advanc'd Posts; but upon the Approach of the other Troops, they had retir'd. The 23d the Infantry rested, but the Cavalry advanc'd to *Czene*. The 24th the Infantry join'd them. The 25th Prince

Prince *Eugene* went to Count *Palf's* Camp, and order'd the Cavalry to provide a great Quantity of Fascines. The 26th the whole Army came into the Camp. The rest of this Month was employ'd in making the necessary Dispositions for the Siege, and casting up the Lines of Circumvallation and Contravallation.

September the 1st the Trenches were open'd before *Temeswaer*, under a very great Fire from the Place. The 2d at Night, the Parallel Line was finish'd on the Right and Left to the Morass. The following Days the Trenches were advanc'd, and some Batteries rais'd, so that on the 6th they began to fire with 18 Pieces of Cannon upon the *Palank*, which, as has been before observ'd, in an Out-work made of Palisades and Fascines, and well cover'd with Earth, in the Nature of a Bulwark. They also play'd on the Place with four Mortars. The 9th and 10th the Besieg'd made two resolute Sallies, driving the Imperialists from all their advanc'd Posts; and having done considerable Harm, retir'd again into the Place, upon the coming up of the Cavalry. The 11th the Line was extend-ed along the Ditch of the *Palank*, and some other Works carry'd on. The *Turks* in the Night made several Fires, and

and threw abundance of Grenades into the advanc'd Line 30 Paces from the Ditch. Two Christian Engineers were wounded; one of whom dy'd. The 12th the Works were considerably advanc'd, and join'd to those on the Right and Left. An Engineer was there wounded. The 13th at Night the two advanc'd Parallels we carry'd on, a Battery erected for 15 Mortars, and another Battery began near the Ditch of the *Palank*, to make a Breach. The Works were also carry'd on towards the Gate. The 14th the *Spabis* and *Tartars* sally'd on Horseback, and advanc'd towards General *Palfi's* Camp; but our Cannon firing upon them, they retir'd without doing any Thing. The 15th and 16th the Batteries having being finish'd, they began to batter the *Palank* with the heavy Cannon, and the Mortars threw in many Bombs. The latter of those Nights, three Trenches were advanc'd on the Left of the Attack to the Ditch, and another on the Right. All the heavy Cannon arriv'd that Day in the Camp. Prince *Eugene* having now again summon'd the Place, the *Bassa* who commanded in it, answer'd, *That he knew Prince Eugene had taken stronger Places than Temeswaer, and with less numerous Armies;* but

but that the said Fortrefs being still in a Condition to hold out, he thought that Prince would not take it ill, that, for the Honour of the Sultan, it should not be surrender'd so soon. Thereupon the heavy Cannon began to play, and it soon appear'd that they had dismounted 13 of the Enemy's Guns, for the next Day they only fir'd with two, whereas before they had 15. The 17th and 18th were spent in cannonading the *Palank*, and making the Dispositions for assaulting it ; but what the Success has been, is not yet known, only that the Imperialists expected not to be possess'd of the Town 'till the Middle of *October*. It is computed they have lost above 6000 Men before the Place. Their Army is more sickly than usual, which is imputed to the Unhealthiness of the Morass where they are encamp'd, and is one Reason that retards their taking the Town.



F I N I S.